CLK 320
CLK 500
CLK 55 AMG
Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
A DaimlerChrysler Company
Contents

Introduction .............................................. 9
Product information........................................... 9
Operator’s Manual ........................................... 10
Service and warranty information...................... 10
Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of
Mercedes-Benz automobiles .......................... 11
Maintenance .................................................. 12
Roadside Assistance ........................................... 12
Change of address or ownership....................... 12
Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada .... 13
Where to find it .............................................. 14
Symbols .......................................................... 15
Operating safety .............................................. 16
Proper use of the vehicle .................................... 16
Problems with your vehicle ............................ 17
Reporting safety defects .................................... 18
Reporting safety defects................................. 18
Vehicle data recording ..................................... 19
Information regarding electronic recording devices...... 19

At a glance ..................................................... 21
Cockpit ......................................................... 22
Instrument cluster .......................................... 24
Multifunction steering wheel ............................ 26
Center console ............................................... 27
Upper part ..................................................... 27
Lower part ..................................................... 28
Overhead control panel ..................................... 29
Door control panel ........................................... 30

Getting started .............................................. 31
Unlocking ....................................................... 32
Unlocking with the SmartKey ............................ 32
Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO* ......................... 33
Starter switch positions ................................. 34
Adjusting ....................................................... 37
Seats ............................................................. 37
Steering wheel .............................................. 40
Mirrors ........................................................... 41
Driving .......................................................... 43
Fastening the seat belts ..................................... 43
Starting the engine ........................................ 46
Switching on headlamps .................................... 50
Turn signals ..................................................... 51
Windshield wipers .......................................... 52
Problems while driving .................................... 54
Parking and locking ........................................ 55
Parking brake ............................................... 55
Switching off headlamps ................................... 56
Turning off the engine ..................................... 56
Control system .................................. 133  
Multifunction display.................... 133  
Multifunction steering wheel........ 134  
Menus ....................................... 136  
Standard display menu .............. 138  
AUDIO menu .................................. 139  
NAV* menu ..................................... 141  
Vehicle status  
message memory menu ............ 141  
Settings menu ......................... 142  
Trip computer menu ............... 158  
TEL menu* ................................... 160  
Automatic transmission .......... 163  
One-touch gearshifting........... 165  
Gear ranges ................................. 166  
Gear selector lever position ...... 167  
Automatic shift program .......... 169  
Driving tips ............................... 170  
Steering wheel gearshift control  
- CLK 500 and CLK 55 AMG....... 171  
Manual shift program  
CLK 55 AMG ................................. 173  
Emergency operation  
(Limp Home Mode) .................. 175  
Good visibility..................................... 176  
Headlamp cleaning system* .... 176  
Rear view mirrors............... 176  
Sun visors ................................... 178  
Rear window defroster.......... 179  
Climate control (CLK 320)........ 180  
Deactivating the climate control system .......... 183  
Setting the temperature......... 183  
Adjusting air distribution ....... 184  
Defrosting............................... 185  
Air recirculation mode ........ 186  
Air conditioning ...................... 187  
Rear passenger compartment  
adjustable air vents ............. 189  
Automatic climate control  
(CLK 500/CLK 55 AMG)............ 190  
Deactivating the climate control system .......... 193  
Setting the temperature......... 193  
Adjusting air distribution ....... 194  
Adjusting air volume ......... 194  
Defrosting............................... 195  
Maximum cooling MAXCOOL ...... 195  
Air recirculation mode .......... 195  
Charcoal filter ......................... 197  
Air conditioning ...................... 198  
Residual heat and ventilation*  
(available on Automatic climate control panel design A only) ........ 199  
Rear passenger compartment  
adjustable air vents ............. 200  
Audio system............................. 201  
Audio and telephone, operation... 201  
Operating safety ...................... 201  
Sound system* ......................... 201  
Operating and display elements ... 202  
Button and soft key operation ... 204  
Operation............................... 204  
Radio operation ....................... 209  
Introduction to satellite radio*  
(USA only).............................. 213  
CD mode................................. 218  
GSM network phones .......... 224  
TDMA or CDMA network phones .. 231  
Emergency calls “911” ........... 237  
Power windows ......................... 239  
Opening and closing the windows ........ 239  
Synchronizing power windows...... 243
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soft top</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening and closing the soft top</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving systems</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise control</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parktronic system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Parking assist)*</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ski sack*</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading instructions</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Useful features</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ski sack*</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading instructions</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Useful features</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage compartments</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashtrays</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cigarette lighter</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical outlet in the rear passenger compartment</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor mats*</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone*</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tele Aid</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garage door opener</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operation</strong></td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The first 1000 miles (1500 km)</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving instructions</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive sensibly – save fuel</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drinking and driving</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedals</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power assistance</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brakes</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving off</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroplaning</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire traction</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire speed rating</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter driving instructions</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing water</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger compartment</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving abroad</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control and operation of radio transmitters</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalytic converter</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emission control</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant temperature</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the gas station</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refueling</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check regularly and before a long trip</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine compartment</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission fluid level</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires and wheels</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important guidelines</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire care and maintenance</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direction of rotation</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading the vehicle</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tire inflation pressure</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking tire inflation pressure</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire labeling</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load identification</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum tire load</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum tire inflation pressure ..</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technical data</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parts service</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warranty coverage</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification labels</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout of poly-V-belt drive</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 320/CLK 500/CLK 55 AMG</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rims and tires</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same size tires</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed size tires</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minispare wheel</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical system</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main dimensions</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weights</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacities</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oils</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil additives</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air conditioning refrigerant</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake fluid</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premium unleaded gasoline</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel requirements</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasoline additives</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolants</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-index-*************************************</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Technical terms

- Technical terms 461

## Index

- Index 467
Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.
This Operator’s Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator’s Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator’s Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures. The Operator’s Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

**Service and warranty information**

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty,
- Emission System Warranty,
- Emission Performance Warranty,
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only),
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws).
Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approx. 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.
Introduction

Operator’s Manual

Maintenance
The Maintenance Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.
Always have the Maintenance Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

Roadside Assistance
The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number
1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA)
1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)
will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.
For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program Brochure in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or ownership
If you change your address, be sure to send in the “Change of Address Notice” found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.
If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.
If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the “Notice of Purchase of Used Car” found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.
Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA:
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:
Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9
This Operator’s Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. Each section has its own reference color so you can find information quickly.

At a glance
Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver’s seat.

Getting started
Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

Safety and Security
Here you will find descriptions of the safety and security features in your vehicle.

Controls in detail
Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed in your vehicle. This section expands on the “Getting started” section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

Operation
Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

Practical hints
This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

Technical data
All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

Indexes
The glossary provides explanations of the most important technical terms.

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:
- this Operator’s Manual
- the Maintenance Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.
Symbols

The following symbols are found in this Operator’s Manual:

* Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

- Warning! - Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

- Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.

- Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.

- This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.

- A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.

- Page - This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.

- This continuation symbol marks an interrupted procedure which will be continued on the next page.

- In the glossary of technical terms, this symbol is used to indicate cross-references to term definitions.

- Words appearing in the multi-function display are printed in the type shown here.
Introduction
Operating safety

Warning!
Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle’s electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

Warning!
Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole, may cause serious damage to and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

Proper use of the vehicle
Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the “Technical data” section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

Warning!
Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.
Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:
Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:
Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9
Introduction

Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.
Vehicle data recording

Information regarding electronic recording devices

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data and, if equipped with the Tele Aid system, may transmit some data in certain accidents.

This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. DaimlerChrysler may access the information and share it with others

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving DaimlerChrysler, its affiliates or sales/service organization and/or
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please check the Tele Aid subscription service agreement for details regarding the information that may be recorded or transmitted via that system.
At a glance

Cockpit
Instrument cluster
Multifunction steering wheel
Center console
Overhead control panel
Door control panel
At a glance
Cockpit
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Steering wheel gearshift buttons (CLK 500, CLK 55 AMG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Combination switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cruise control lever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Multifunction steering wheel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Instrument cluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Starter switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Front Parktronic* warning indicators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Overhead control panel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Glove box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cup holder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Center console</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Hood lock release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Steering wheel adjustment stalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Parking brake pedal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Door control panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Parking brake release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Exterior lamp switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Exterior rear view mirror adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Headlamp washer switch*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At a glance

Instrument cluster
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Left turn signal indicator lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ESP warning lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Speedometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Multifunction display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Distance warning lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Right turn signal indicator lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Coolant temperature indicator with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tachometer with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Main odometer with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Clock with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Fuel display with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Reset button for:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Item 8a: Supplemental restraint system indicator lamp
- Item 8b: Antilock Brake System (ABS) warning lamp
- Item 8c: Seat belt telltale
- Item 8d: Low beam headlamp indicator lamp
- Item 8e: High beam headlamp indicator lamp

- Item 9a: Gear selector lever position
- Item 9b: Program mode

- Item 10a: Brake warning lamp, USA only
- Item 10b: Brake warning lamp, Canada only
- Item 10c: Engine malfunction indicator lamp, USA only
- Item 10d: Engine malfunction indicator lamp, Canada only
- Item 10e: Roll bar warning lamp

- Item 11a: Fuel reserve warning lamp

- Item 12a: Resetting trip odometer
- Item 12b: Adjusting instrument cluster illumination
- Item 12c: Confirming new time settings
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>① Multifunction display</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>② Selecting the submenu or setting the volume:</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating control system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press button</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ up / to increase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- down / to decrease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>③ Telephone*:</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press button</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>℡ to take a call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>℡ to dial a call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>℡ to end a call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>℡ to reject an incoming call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>④ Menu systems:</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press button</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>► for next menu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◄ for previous menu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑤ Moving within a menu:</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press button</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>► for next display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◄ for previous display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At a glance
Center console

Upper part

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Seat heater*, driver’s side</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Seat ventilation*, driver’s side</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Parktronic (Parking assist)* deactivation switch</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ESP control switch</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Hazard warning flasher switch - switching on/off</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Central locking switch</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Central unlocking switch</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Switch for lowering rear seat head restraints</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Tow-away alarm switch</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Anti-theft alarm system indicator lamp</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. Seat heater*, passenger side</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Seat ventilation*, passenger side</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Front passenger front airbag off indicator lamp</td>
<td>79, 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Audio system, or</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. COMAND* (see separate operating instructions)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Climate control (CLK 320)</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Automatic climate control (CLK 500/CLK 55 AMG)</td>
<td>190,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Rear window defroster</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At a glance
Center console

Lower part

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Ashtray</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cigarette lighter</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Storage compartment</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Soft top switch</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Program mode selector switch for automatic transmission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Automatic shift program</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Manual shift program (CLK 55 AMG)</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Gear selector lever for automatic transmission</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Overhead control panel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Tele Aid (emergency call system) button</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid (emergency call system) and telephone*</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Temperature sensor for automatic climate control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Right reading lamp on/off</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Interior lighting control</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Interior rear view mirror</td>
<td>41,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Garage door opener</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Left reading lamp on/off</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At a glance
Door control panel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Door handle</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Seat adjustment</td>
<td>38,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Memory function (for storing seat, exterior mirror and steering</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wheel settings)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Switches for opening/closing front door windows</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Rear window override switch</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Switches for opening/closing rear windows</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Remote trunk lid release switch</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The “Getting started” section provides an overview of the vehicle’s most basic functions. First-time Mercedes-Benz owners should pay special attention to the information given here.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the “Controls in detail” section will provide you with further information. The corresponding page references are located at the end of each segment.

Unlocking with the SmartKey

1. Press unlock button \( \mathbb{Q} \) on the SmartKey.
   - All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.
   - Enter the vehicle and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Opening a door causes the windows on that side of the car to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

For more information, see “SmartKey” (> page 94).
Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO*

If your vehicle is equipped with the KEYLESS-GO function, your vehicle checks whether the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid when you pull the door handle. If your SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid, the doors will unlock, and you can open them.

The function of the SmartKey overrules the KEYLESS-GO function.

To unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be outside the vehicle, no further than approx. 3 feet (1 meter) away from the door.

- Pull the door handle.
  All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is inside the vehicle, pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever corresponds to turning the SmartKey to the various starter switch positions.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see “SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*” (⇒ page 98).
Getting started

Unlocking

**Starter switch positions**

**Warning!**
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

**SmartKey**

0 For removing SmartKey
1 Power supply to some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment
2 Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position. All lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to “Lamps in instrument cluster” (> page 354).
3 Starting position

When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. This indicates that the respective systems are operational. The indicator and warning lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps if activated) should go out when the engine is running.

The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position P.
Getting started
Unlocking

For more information, see “SmartKey” (page 94).

For information on starting the engine using the SmartKey, see “Starting with the SmartKey” (page 47).

SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*
Pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever corresponds to turning the SmartKey to the various starter positions.

If you firmly depress the brake pedal during pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, the engine starts automatically.

You can also use the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO like a normal SmartKey.

The function of the SmartKey overrules the KEYLESS-GO function.

If the SmartKey cannot be turned in the starter switch, the battery may not be sufficiently charged.

- Check the battery and charge it if necessary (page 427).
- Get a jump start (page 430).

To prevent accelerated battery discharge or a completely discharged battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

For more information, see “SmartKey” (page 94).

KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

1. KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (U.S. vehicles)
2. KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (Canada vehicles)

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.

- Make sure the gear selector lever is set to P.
- Do not depress the brake pedal.
Getting started

Unlocking

**Position 0**
Before you press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, the vehicle’s on-board electronics have status 0 (as with SmartKey removed).

**Position 1**
▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.
   
   This supplies power to some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment.

   ![Information]
   If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button
   - once again, the ignition (position 2) is switched on.
   - twice, the power supply is again switched off.

   ![Information]
   When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. This indicates that the respective systems are operational. The indicator and warning lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps if activated) should go out when the engine is running.

   For more information, see “SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO**” (▷ page 98).

   For information on starting the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, see “Starting with KEYLESS-GO**” (▷ page 47).

   ![Information]
   Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button twice.
   
   This supplies power to all electrical consumers. All the lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to “Lamps in instrument cluster” (▷ page 354).

   ![Information]
   If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once, the power supply is again switched off.
Getting started

Adjusting

**Warning!**
All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

**Warning!**
Do not adjust the driver’s seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

**Seats**

**Warning!**
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

**Warning!**
According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant, or toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see “Children in the vehicle” (page 72).

**Warning!**
A child’s risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (page 43). Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat back in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat back and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body.
Getting started

Adjusting

Seat adjustment
The seat adjustment switches are located in each door.

1. Head restraint height
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion tilt
4. Seat fore and aft adjustment
5. Backrest tilt

- Switch on the ignition (> page 34).
- Open the respective door.

Seat fore and aft adjustment
- Press switch forward or backward in direction of arrow 4.

Adjust seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator / brake pedal safely. The position should be as far to the rear as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.

- When moving the seat, be sure that there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.

Seat height
- Press switch up or down in direction of arrow 2.

Seat cushion tilt
- Press switch up or down in direction of arrow 3 until your upper legs are lightly supported.

Seat backrest tilt
- Press switch forward or backward in direction of arrow 5 until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

Head restraint height
- Press switch up or down in direction of arrow 1.

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.
Getting started

Adjusting

Head restraint tilt

Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint.

► Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

For more information, see “Seats” (>
page 112).

Folding front seat backrests forward

Release lever

1 In addition to the front seat backrests, the front seat cushions can also be shifted forward to permit easy access to the rear whenever the seat is located in the rear half of its adjustment range. Swivel backrest forward by pulling the release lever until the seat moves in a combined forward and upward movement.
Getting started

Adjusting

Folding backrests forward

➤ Pull release lever ① forward and fold the seat backrest forward.
  The head restraint will automatically move down.

Folding backrests back

➤ Fold and press the backrest rearward until it engages in driving position.
  The head restraint returns to its previous position.

For more information, see “Easy-entry/exit feature” (➤ page 112).

Steering wheel

Steering wheel adjustment

The stalk for steering wheel adjustment is located on the steering column (lower left).

1 Adjusting steering column, in or out
2 Adjusting steering column, up or down

➤ Switch on the ignition (➤ page 34).

or

➤ Open the driver’s door.

Warning!

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the starter switch, or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the vehicle, the steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated when the driver’s door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.
Adjusting steering column in or out

> Move stalk forward or back in the direction of arrow ① until a comfortable steering wheel position is reached with your arms slightly bent at the elbow.

Adjusting steering column up or down

> Move stalk up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Make sure your legs can move freely and all the displays (incl. malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.

The memory function (► page 119) lets you store the setting for the steering wheel together with the setting for the seat position and exterior rear view mirrors.

Mirrors

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

**Warning!**

In the case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

Interior rear view mirror

> Manually adjust the interior rear view mirror.

For more information, see “Rear view mirrors” (► page 176).

Exterior rear view mirror

**Warning!**

Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.
Getting started

Adjusting

The buttons are located above the exterior lamp switch.

1. Switch on the ignition (> page 34).
2. Press button 3 for the driver's side exterior rear view mirror or button 2 for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
3. Push adjustment button 1 up, down, left, or right, according to the desired setting.

If an exterior rear view mirror was forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front), reposition it by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place. The mirror housing is now properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror normally.

The memory function (> page 119) lets you store the setting for the exterior rear view mirrors together with the settings for the steering wheel and seat position.

At low ambient temperatures, the exterior rear view mirrors will be heated automatically.

For more information, see “Rear view mirrors” (> page 176).
Driving

Warning!
Do not lay any objects in the driver’s footwell. Be careful that floor mats or carpets in the driver’s footwell have sufficient clearance for the pedals.
During sudden driving or braking maneuvers, the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate.

Fastening the seat belts

Warning!
Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.
If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.
In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only provide the protection they were designed to afford if the occupants are using their seat belts (> page 60).

Warning!
According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see “Children in the vehicle” (> page 72).
A child’s risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.
Getting started

Driving

**Warning!**

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

**Warning!**

Read and observe the additional warning notices printed in the “Safety and Security” section (> page 64).

**Warning!**

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

The seat belt presenter for driver and passenger makes it easier to put on the seat belt.

The seat belt presenter slides out when the corresponding door is closed and the ignition is switched on (> page 34).
Getting started

Driving

- With a smooth motion, pull the belt out of the seat belt presenter.
- Place the shoulder portion of the belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips.
- Push latch plate 1 into buckle 3 until it clicks.
- If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the belt when fastening.
- Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck). Never pass the shoulder portion of the belt under your arm.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.
- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time. When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraints or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer’s instructions.
- Check your seat belt periodically during travel to make sure that it is properly positioned.
- Make sure that the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.
Getting started

Driving

The seat belt presenter slides back:

- right after you pushed the latch plate 1 into buckle 3 and heard it click.
- after approximately 60 seconds if you did not push latch plate 1 into buckle 3.
- if your door is opened.
- if you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0.
- if you release a front seat backrest and fold it forward.

Warning!

- Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not allow the belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the belt.
- Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Starting the engine

Warning!

- Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.
- Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive with at least one window fully open.
Getting started

Driving

Automatic transmission

Starting with the SmartKey

- Make sure the gear selector lever is set to P.
- Do not depress accelerator.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 3 (page 34) and release it again immediately (“touch-start”).
  The engine then starts automatically.
- Depress the brake pedal.
  The gear selector lever lock is released.

For information on turning off the engine with the SmartKey, see page 56.

Starting with KEYLESS-GO*

You can start your vehicle without the SmartKey in the starter switch using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.

KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

1 KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (U.S. vehicles)
2 KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (Canada vehicles)
Getting started

Driving

Make sure the gear selector lever is set to P.

Do not depress accelerator.

Depress the brake pedal during the starting procedure.

The gear selector lever lock is released.

Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

The engine starts automatically if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in the vehicle.

For information on turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO, see “Turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO*” (▷ page 57).

Starting difficulties

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

If you are starting the engine with the SmartKey, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position 0 and repeat starting procedure.

If you are starting the engine with KEYLESS-GO*: Close any doors that may be open to allow for better detection of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.

Or:

Start the engine with the SmartKey as radio signals from another source may be interfering with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.

Repeat the starting procedure (▷ page 46).

Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.

Get a jump start (▷ page 430).

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Repeat the starting procedure (▷ page 46).

Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.

Get a jump start (▷ page 430).

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Getting started

Driving

Parking brake

1. Parking brake release handle
2. Parking brake pedal

- Release the parking brake by pulling on handle 1.

The indicator lamp BRAKE (USA only) or BRAKE (Canada only) in the clock goes out.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Driving

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Move gear selector lever in position D or R.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission shifts at a higher engine revolution. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature earlier.

Information

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (page 155).

If you hear a warning signal and the message Parking brake Release brake! appears in the multifunction display when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake. Release the parking brake.
Getting started  
Driving

Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.

Warning!
It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of P or N if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Warning!
Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

Warning!
On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle’s ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Switching on headlamps
For more information on headlamps, see “Lighting” (page 122).

Low beam headlamps
The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.

Place the gear selector lever in position R or P only when the vehicle is stopped in order to avoid damaging the transmission.

Do not run cold engine at high engine speeds. Running a cold engine at high engine speeds may shorten the service life of the engine.

For more information on driving, see “Driving instructions” (page 291).
Turn exterior lamp switch to position ➤.

The low beam headlamp indicator lamp ➤ in the instrument cluster comes on (➤ page 24).

High beam

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.

Press combination switch in direction of arrow 1.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp ➤ in the instrument cluster comes on (➤ page 24).

Turn signals

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.

Press combination switch in direction of arrow 1 or 2.

The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp ➤ or ➤ in the instrument cluster flashes (➤ page 24).

The combination switch resets automatically after major steering wheel movements.

To signal minor directional changes such as changing lanes, press combination switch only to the point of resistance and release. The corresponding turn signals will flash three times.
Driving

Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.

Combination switch

1. Single wipe
2. Switching on windshield wipers

Switching on windshield wipers

- Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.
  - 0 Windshield wipers off
  - I Intermittent wiping
  - II Normal wiper speed
  - III Fast wiper speed

The intermittent wiping interval is dependent on wetness of windshield. After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.

Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when the vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.

Switch on the ignition (page 34).
Intermittent wiping

- Turn the combination switch to position I.

! The intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a door is opened.

Single wipe

- Press combination switch briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

  The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

Wiping with windshield washer fluid

- Push combination switch in the direction of arrow ① past the resistance point.
  
  The windshield wipers operate with washer fluid.

  For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*” (→ page 312).

! If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.

  - For safety reasons,
    - turn off the engine by turning the SmartKey to position 0 and withdraw SmartKey from starter switch
    or

      - turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button and open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is in position 0, same as with SmartKey removed from starter switch) before attempting to remove any blockage.

      - Remove blockage.

      - Turn the windshield wipers on again.

      If windshield wipers fail to function at all in switch position I,

      - set the combination switch to the next highest wiper speed

      - have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Problems while driving

The engine runs erratically and misfires
- An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.
  ▶ Give very little gas.
  ▶ Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

The coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C)
The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.
▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool.
▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (> page 310).

In case of accident
If the vehicle is leaking gasoline:
▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
▶ Notify local fire and/or police authorities.
If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:
▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
If no damage can be determined on the
- major assemblies
- fuel system
- engine mount:
  ▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.
You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows:

**Warning!**
With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

**Warning!**
Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of inadvertent vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:
- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position P.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheel towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey to starter switch position 0 and remove, or press start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* and lock vehicle when leaving.

- Release handle
- Parking brake pedal

- Step firmly on parking brake pedal ②.

When the engine is running, the indicator lamp ① (USA only) or ① (Canada only) in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.
Getting started
Parking and locking

Warning!
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the gear selector lever from position P, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Warning!
Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position P is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position P alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.
Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position P (page 167).
When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Switching off headlamps

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to 0 (page 50).

For more information, see “Lighting” (page 122).

Turning off the engine

- Place the gear selector lever in position P.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position P.
On slopes, turn the front wheels towards the curb.

Turning off the engine with the SmartKey

- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch (page 34) to position 0 and remove it.
The immobilizer is activated.

The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position P.
Press the seat belt release button (page 45).
Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.

With the SmartKey removed and the driver’s door open, a warning sounds if the vehicle’s exterior lamps are not switched off.

**Warning!**
To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.
Before closing doors, make sure there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

Opening a door causes the windows on that side of the car to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

After exiting the vehicle, press the lock button on the SmartKey (page 32).
With the hood, trunk and both doors closed, all turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

**Turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO**
- Place the gear selector lever in P.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button to shut off the engine.
With the driver’s door closed, the starter switch is now in position 1. With the driver’s door opened, the starter switch is set to position 0, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch (page 34).
- Press the seat belt release button (page 45).
Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (page 94).

**Warning!**
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.
Getting started
Parking and locking

If you hear a warning signal you have either
• forgotten to switch off the vehicle’s exterior lamps before opening the driver’s door, or
• tried to turn off the engine while the gear selector lever is not in P.

Turn off the lights or place the gear selector lever in P.

Opening a door causes the windows on that side of the car to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

Warning!
To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.
Before closing doors, make sure there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

After exiting the vehicle, press lock button 1 on the door handle or on the trunk lid.

With the hood, trunk and both doors closed, all turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

Warning!
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (► page 94).
Safety and Security

Occupant safety
Panic alarm
Driving safety systems
Anti-theft systems
In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

- Seat belts (page 67)
- Child restraints (page 72)
- Lower anchors and tethers for children (LATCH) (page 80)

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) with

- Air bags (page 61)
- Air bag control unit (with crash sensors)
- Emergency tensioning device (ETD) for seat belts (page 70)

Air bag system components with

- Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp (page 79)
- Front passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS) (page 75)

As independent systems, their protective functions work in conjunction with each other.

The SRS system conducts a self-test when the ignition is switched on and in regular intervals while the engine is running. This facilitates early detection of malfunctions. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when the ignition is switched on and goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine has been started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness if the indicator lamp is not lit when the engine is running.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the indicator lamp:

- fails to go out after approximately four seconds after the engine was started
- does not come on at all
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (page 72).
**Warning!**

In the event that the **SRS** indicator lamp comes on during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS self-check has detected a malfunction. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not deploy when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

**Air bags**

**Warning!**

Air bags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front air bags) or side impacts (head-thorax air bags and rear side-impact air bags). However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The deployment of the air bags temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the air bags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.
Warning!

To reduce the risk of injury when the front air bags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear their respective seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the air bag can be seriously injured by an air bag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest.

- Adjust the driver’s seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver’s breastbone to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least ten inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.

- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver’s front air bag inflates.

- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.

- Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door or the rear side trim panel where the head-thorax and rear side-impact air bags inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the air bag be triggered. Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant or toddler restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator’s Manual.
Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Warning!

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat.

It should be noted that with respect to both front and rear side impact air bags there is a possibility for a side impact air bag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a front head-thorax air bag or a rear side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

1. Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door or the rear side trim panel where the front head-thorax or rear side-impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the front head-thorax air bag or rear side-impact air bag be deployed.

(2) Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately sized infant or toddler restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

(3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have the rear mounted side impact air bags deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written request to do so at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost.

Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERcedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

Air bags are designed to deploy only in certain frontal impacts (front air bags), and in side impacts (head-thorax air bags and rear side-impact air bags) which exceed preset thresholds. Only during these events will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passengers should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In case of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, air bags will not deploy. The driver and passenger will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.
We caution you not to rely on the presence of the air bags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

It is important to your safety and that of your passengers that you replace deployed air bags and repair any malfunctioning air bags to make sure that the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

**Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and air bag**

**Warning!**

- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that is deployed must be replaced.
- Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, seat covers, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, passenger front air bag cover, front seat backrests or rear side trim panels, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between air bags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
• In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

• For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

• Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the textile structure of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other more significant injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

Warning!

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the head-thorax air bags. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

When you sell your vehicle, we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator’s Manual.

Front air bags

1 Driver air bag
2 Passenger air bag

Driver and front passenger front air bags are deployed:

• in the event of certain frontal impacts
• if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
• independently of the side impact air bags
The front air bags in this vehicle have been designed to inflate in two stages. This allows the air bag to have different rates of inflation that are based on the rate of relevant vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit.

On the front passenger side, the front air bag deployment is additionally influenced by the passenger’s weight category as identified by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (> page 75).

The lighter the front passenger side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required for the second stage inflation of the air bag.

The head-thorax air bags 1 in the drivers and front passenger seat are deployed:
- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front air bags

The head-thorax air bags 1 are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system’s deployment threshold.
Warning!

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the head-thorax air bags. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

Rear side-impact air bags

The rear side-impact air bags 1 are deployed:
- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front air bags

The rear side-impact air bags 1 are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system’s deployment threshold.

Seat belts

When the engine is started, the seat belt telltale 4 illuminates to remind you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts.

If the driver’s seat belt is not fastened before the engine is started, the seat belt telltale 4 illuminates and a warning chime sounds for approximately six seconds when the engine is started.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

For more information, see “Fastening the seat belts” (p page 43).
Safety and Security

Occupant safety

For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (page 72).

Warning!

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Air bags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

Warning!

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Warning!

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.
Warning!

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation of the ETDs or to failure.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver air bag, passenger front air bag, head-thorax air bags and rear side-impact air bags), ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device), and front seat knee bolsters. The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETD) and side (head-thorax and rear side-impact air bags and ETD) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
Emergency tensioning device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts are equipped with emergency tensioning devices and belt force limiters.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding a preset severity level
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see indicator lamp (page 60)

The ETDs for the front seats will only activate if the front seat belts are fastened (latch plate properly inserted into buckle).

The ETDs for the rear seats will activate with or without the respective seat belts fastened.

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the belts. Belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

Warning!

An emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When disposing of the emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Automatic comfort-fit feature seat belt

An automatic comfort-fit feature for front seats reduces the retracting force of the seat belts when they are in normal use.

Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.

Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.

Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraints or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer’s instructions.
Roll bars

Warning!

Make sure nothing is blocking the roll bars’ path of motion. Otherwise someone could be injured when the roll bars are raised. The head restraints should therefore always be in the raised position when the rear seat is occupied (> page 115).

The roll bars are integrated into the rear head restraints.

The roll bars raise automatically in an accident or in a critical driving situation.

When the roll bars are raised automatically, you will hear a ratcheting sound and the rear head restraints will also rise.

You can manually lower the roll bars again when the soft top is open (> page 402). With the soft top closed, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bars lowered. Do not attempt to lower the roll bars manually with the soft top closed. Lowering the roll bars manually with the soft top closed may impair the function of the roll bars.

You cannot lower the rear head restraints with the rear head restraint lowering switch (> page 115) when the roll bars are in the raised position. Also, you cannot operate the soft top using the soft top switch when the roll bars are in the raised position.

- If the soft top is open, you can manually lower the roll bars (> page 402).
- If the soft top is closed, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bars lowered.

Warning!

If the yellow roll bar warning lamp in the clock does not go out after starting the engine, or if it comes on while driving, then the roll bar system is not operating properly and may not activate in an accident. In this case, raise the roll bars manually before continuing to drive (> page 401).

For safety reasons, drive only with the roll bars raised until the malfunction is repaired. Have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Children in the vehicle

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Infant and child restraint seats and information on choosing an appropriate restraint system can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Infant and child restraint systems

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver’s seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

For information on LATCH-type child seat anchors (▶ page 80).

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories, and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, properly secured by a lap/shoulder belt or, if so equipped, a lap shoulder belt and a child restraint lower anchorage system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

Warning!

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.
A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer’s instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to the inside of the vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

**Warning!**

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or child restraint recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle’s seat belt or seat belt and lower anchors, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer’s instructions.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- **Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to turn off the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the OCS senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.**

- **A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the back seat.**
If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure that the indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the indicator lamp while driving to make sure the indicator lamp is illuminated. If the indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle’s seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer’s instructions. For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated (> page 76).

Warning!

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child’s risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.
Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Occupant Classification System

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) automatically turns the front passenger front air bag on or off based on the classified occupant weight category determined by weight sensor readings from the front passenger seat.

Occupants must sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with their back against the seat backrest and feet on the floor to be correctly classified. If the occupant’s weight is transferred to another object in the vehicle (e.g. by leaning on armrests), the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant’s weight category.

![Important Information](image)

If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion needs to be serviced in any way, take the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Only seat accessories approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used.

Both driver and the front passenger should always use the indicator lamp as an indication of whether or not the front passenger is properly positioned.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.
Warning!

If the indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front passenger seat, have the front passenger re-position himself or herself in the seat until the indicator lamp goes out.

For more information about air bag display messages (> page 369).

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS classified the front passenger seat occupant as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is sensed as being empty.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately six seconds when the engine is started and then, depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, remain illuminated or go out. With the indicator lamp illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. With the indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately six seconds when the engine is started and then go out, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is activated.
If the indicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the head-thorax air bag and rear side-impact air bags.

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by:

- the rate of relevant vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- front passenger’s weight category as identified by the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

**Warning!**

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or child restraint recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle’s seat belt, or seat belt and lower anchors, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer’s instructions.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to turn off the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.

- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the back seat.
Safety and Security

Occupant safety

- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure that the indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the indicator lamp while driving to make sure the indicator lamp is illuminated. If the indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle’s seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer’s instructions. For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated (> page 76).

- That the seat was empty or occupied by the weight up to or less than that of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint - both instances where the system suppresses deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag.

- That the seat was occupied by a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult) or a child weighing more than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint - instances where the system may suppress deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag.

Deployment of the driver front air bag does not mean that the front passenger front air bag also should have deployed.

The Occupant Classification System (> page 75) may have determined:
The indicator lamp is located in the center console.

Warning!

If the indicator lamp and the indicator lamp are lit at the same time, there is a malfunction in the Occupant Classification System. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:
- Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest.
- Do not lean on the armrests or lift yourself from the seat by using the handle over the door as this may cause the OCS to be unable to correctly approximate the occupant weight category.
- Only have the seat repaired or replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.
Self-test Occupant Classification System

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2 or pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button once or twice, the indicator lamp located in the center console illuminates. If an adult occupant is properly sitting on the front passenger seat and the system senses the occupant as being an adult, the indicator lamp will illuminate and go out after approximately six seconds.

If the seat is not occupied and the system senses the front passenger seat as being empty, the indicator lamp will illuminate and not go out.

Warning!

If the indicator lamp should not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (> page 361).

Warning!

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the Occupant Classification System. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

Follow the manufacturer’s instructions for installation of child seats.

Child seat anchors – LATCH type

This vehicle is equipped with two LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) type anchors (at each of the rear seats) for the installation of a LATCH child seat with matching mounting fittings.

If child seats are not installed, the LATCH anchors can be folded back between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

⚠️

Your cabriolet does not have and is not required to have anchorage rings for a child seat’s top tether strap in the rear seating positions. Child seats can be used with the seat belt, or lower anchor system and seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer’s instructions.
To fold anchors out

1. Indicates the position of the anchors
2. Anchors
3. Release button

- Grip inner side of anchors and fold forward until they audibly lock in place.
- Install child seat according to the manufacturer’s instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors.

To fold anchors back

- Press down button on each anchor and return the anchor to its catch.

Non-LATCH type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle’s seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer’s instructions.

Before installing the child seat, make sure anchors are folded out and locked in place.
Install child seat according to manufacturer’s instructions.
The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchor.
An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to the child.
Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat anchor fittings must be replaced.
Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

Warning!

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck.
A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.
Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Blocking of rear side window operation

You can block the rear door window operation (for instance when you have children riding in the rear passenger compartment).

The override switch is located on the door control panel of the driver’s door.

Warning!

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

1 Deactivating override switch
2 Activating override switch
3 Override switch

Activating override switch

- Slide override switch 3 to the right in direction 3.

The rear side windows can no longer be operated using the respective switch located in the rear trim panels.

Operation of the rear side windows with the switches located on the door control panel of the driver’s door is still possible.

Deactivating override switch

- Slide override switch 3 to the left in direction 1.

The rear side windows can be operated using the respective switch located in the rear trim panels.

For more information, see “Power windows” (> page 239).
Safety and Security

Panic alarm

An audible alarm and flashing exterior lamps will operate for approximately 2 1/2 minutes.

Activating

- Press and hold button ① for at least one second.

Deactivating

- Press button ① again.
- or
- Insert SmartKey in starter switch.

---

USA only:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only:
This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.
In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP (Electronic Stability Program)

In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, the BAS, and the ESP is only achieved with winter tires (M+S tires) or snow chains as required.

**Warning!**

The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The ABS, BAS, and ESP cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

---

**ABS**

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even to light brake pressure.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster (> page 24) comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.
Braking
At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode.

➤ Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.

Continuous, steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and the ability to steer the vehicle.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Emergency brake maneuver
➤ Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.

Warning!
The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (>). page 353).

BAS
The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing the braking distance. Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over. The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

Warning!
If the BAS is malfunctioning, the brake system is still functioning normally, but without the additional brake boost available that BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.
Safety and Security

Driving safety systems

ESP

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) is operational as soon as the engine is running and monitors the vehicle’s traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling. The ESP recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting the engine output, the ESP works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces. The ESP also stabilizes the vehicle during braking maneuvers.

The ESP warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when the ESP is engaged.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

Warning!

The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

Warning!

Never switch off the ESP when you see the ESP warning lamp flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case, proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease upon the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (> page 353).
Switching off the ESP

Warning!

The ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers.

To improve the vehicle’s traction, turn off the ESP in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have the drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- starting out on slippery surfaces and in deep snow in conjunction with snow chains
- sand or gravel

Turn on the ESP immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore.

---

Warning!

The ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

Because of the ESP’s automatic operation, the engine must be shut off when:

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised

Active braking action through the ESP may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.

The ESP will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (p. 353).
Safety and Security

Driving safety systems

When you switch off the ESP

- the ESP does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip
- the traction control will still brake a spinning wheel
- the ESP continues to operate when you are braking

When the ESP is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESP warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. However, the ESP will then not stabilize the vehicle.

The switch is located on the center console.

Warning!

When the ESP warning lamp is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Switching on the ESP

- Press switch again.

The ESP warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

You are now again in normal driving mode with ESP switched on.
Anti-theft systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

Activating

- With the SmartKey: Removing the SmartKey from the starter switch activates the immobilizer.
- With KEYLESS-GO*: Turning off the engine by means of the start/stop button on the gear selector lever activates the immobilizer.

Deactivating

- With the SmartKey: Inserting the SmartKey in the starter switch deactivates the immobilizer.
- With KEYLESS-GO*: Starting the engine by means of the start/stop button on the gear selector lever deactivates the immobilizer.

Anti-theft alarm system

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens
- a door
- the trunk
- the hood.

The alarm system will also be triggered when
- someone attempts to raise the vehicle (> page 91)
- opening the vehicle with the mechanical key.

The alarm will stay on, even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.

In case the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle’s battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).
Safety and Security

Anti-theft systems

If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system (page 277) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

Arming the alarm system

The indicator lamp is in the switch for the tow-away alarm in the center console.

- Lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO*.
  The turn signal lamps flash three times to indicate that the alarm system is activated. Indicator lamp 1 begins to flash after approximately 30 seconds after arming the alarm system.

Disarming the alarm system

- Unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO*.
  The turn signal lamps flash once to indicate that the alarm system is disarmed.

- If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times, one of the following elements may not be properly closed:
  - a door
  - the trunk lid
  - the hood
  Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

- The alarm system will rearm automatically after approximately 40 seconds if no door or the trunk lid was opened.
Safety and Security

Anti-theft systems

Canceling the alarm
To cancel the alarm:

*With the SmartKey*
- Press the [ ] or [ ] button on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

*With KEYLESS-GO*
- Pull the outside door handle.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.

**Tow-away alarm**
Once the tow-away alarm is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.

1. The tow-away protection alarm is triggered, for example, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.
   - If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system (page 277) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

**Arming tow-away alarm**
- Lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
  - The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 30 seconds.

1. When you unlock the vehicle, the tow-away protection disarms automatically. The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock the vehicle again.
Safety and Security

Anti-theft systems

Disarming tow-away alarm

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm, switch off the tow-away alarm feature before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

The switch is located on the center console.

You cannot disarm the tow-away alarm while the ignition is switched on.

- Press switch ①. Indicator lamp ② in switch ① comes on briefly.
- Exit and lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*) the lock button at each door handle.

The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock the vehicle again.

Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

With the SmartKey

- Press the $\spadesuit$ or $\heartsuit$ button on the SmartKey.

or

- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

With KEYLESS-GO*

- Pull the outside door handle.

or

- Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Controls in detail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Locking and unlocking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument cluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good visibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate control (CLK 320)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic climate control (CLK 500/CLK 55 AMG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft top</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Useful features</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In the “Controls in detail” section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed on your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the “Getting started” section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

For more information on locking and unlocking, see “Getting started” (page 32) and (page 55).

**SmartKey**

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey unit.

The SmartKey provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks:

- the doors
- the glove box
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap
Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.

USA only:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only:
This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

You can also open and close the soft top (› page 251) and the power windows (› page 242) using the SmartKey.
Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Factory setting

Global unlocking

- Press button \( \mathcal{O} \).
  All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and rearm the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if:

- neither door nor trunk is opened
- the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch
- the central locking switch is not activated

Global locking

- Press button \( \mathcal{O} \).
  With the hood, trunk and both doors closed, all turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so that pressing \( \mathcal{O} \) only unlocks the driver’s door and the fuel filler flap.

- Press and hold buttons \( \mathcal{O} \) and \( \mathcal{I} \) simultaneously for about five seconds until battery check lamp \( \mathcal{5} \) flashes twice.

The SmartKey will then function as follows:

Unlocking driver’s door and fuel filler flap

- Press button \( \mathcal{O} \) once.
  All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knob in the driver’s door moves up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

Global unlocking

- Press button \( \mathcal{O} \) twice.
  All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.
Global locking

Press button ‹.

With the hood, trunk and both doors closed, all turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

Restoring to factory setting

Press and hold buttons ‹ and ‼ simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp 5 flashes twice.

Checking the batteries

Press button ‹ or ‼.

Battery check lamp 5 comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey (► page 97) and replace them if necessary (► page 412).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver’s door (► page 397) and the trunk (► page 398).
- Have the vehicle battery and the battery connections checked (► page 427).
- Use the mechanical key to lock the driver’s door (► page 398).

If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, then the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- If battery check lamp 5 does not come on briefly during check, then the SmartKey batteries are discharged.
- Replace the batteries (► page 412).
- You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the ‹ or ‼ button will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Unlocking and opening the trunk lid

You can unlock and open the trunk lid separately.

A minimum height clearance of 5.41 ft (1.65 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

Press and hold button \( \text{ until the trunk lid unlocks and begins to open.} \)

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically when closed (> page 107). The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.

The trunk lid can also be opened from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (> page 109).

Loss of SmartKey or mechanical key

If you lose a SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.
- If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*

Vehicles equipped with KEYLESS-GO come with two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key. The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey unit.

The KEYLESS-GO function is integrated into the SmartKey. On these vehicles, the validity of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is checked every time you pull a door handle.

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid, your vehicle unlocks

- the doors
- the glove box
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap
Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

1. Lock button
2. Opening button for trunk lid
3. Mechanical key locking tab
4. Unlock button
5. Battery check lamp
6. Panic button (page 83)

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.

USA only:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

When the passenger outside door handle is pulled, the vehicle is centrally unlocked.

For more information on using the SmartKey buttons, see “SmartKey” (page 94).
Important notes on using KEYLESS-GO*  
- You can also use the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO like a normal SmartKey (> page 94).
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with normal SmartKey functions (e.g. unlocking with KEYLESS-GO and locking with the button).
- Always carry the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- Never store the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO together with:
  - electronic items such as a cellular phone or another SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
  - metallic objects such as coins or metal foil
Doing so could impair the function of the KEYLESS-GO system.
- To lock or unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-Go must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of a door or the trunk.
- In order to start the engine with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO:
  - the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle
  - all the doors must be closed
  - the brake pedal must be depressed
- If you have started the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (> page 35), you can only turn it off again with this button, even if you have put the SmartKey in the starter switch in the meantime.
- This does not apply if, after starting, the gear selector lever is still in position P, and the SmartKey is then inserted in the starter switch. The SmartKey will then have priority over the KEYLESS-GO function and the vehicle’s electrical system will operate.

Canada only:  
This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:  
(1) This device may not cause interference, and  
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.  
Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

You can also open and close the soft top (> page 251) and the power windows (> page 242) using the SmartKey.
according to the position of the Smart-Key in the starter switch, even stopping the engine.

- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is positioned farther away from the vehicle, the system may no longer recognize the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO. The vehicle then cannot be locked or the engine started via the KEYLESS-GO system.

- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is removed from the vehicle while the ignition is switched on (e.g. if passenger exits the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO), the message Key not recognized! will appear in the multifunction display while driving off. Find the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or change its present location immediately (e.g. place it on the front passenger seat or insert it in shirt pocket).

- Remember that the engine can be started by anyone with a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO that is left inside the vehicle. If you leave the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO behind when exiting and locking the vehicle, the message Key recognized in vehicle! will appear in the multifunction display.

Factory setting

## Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Global unlocking

- Pull the door handle. All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

If the vehicle has been parked for a longer period of time, you must pull the door handle in order to activate the KEYLESS-GO function.

The vehicle will lock again automatically within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if neither door nor trunk is opened.
Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

The vehicle could inadvertently be unlocked if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle and:
- the door handle is splashed with water, or
- you attempt to clean the door handle.

Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO so when you pull the driver’s door handle only the driver’s door and the fuel filler flap unlocks.

- Press and hold buttons \( \text{��} \) and \( \text{�} \) simultaneously for about five seconds until battery check lamp \( \text{��} \) flashes twice.
  The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO will then function as follows:

Unlocking driver’s door and fuel filler flap

- Pull the driver’s door handle.
  All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

Global unlocking

- Pull the door handle on the passenger side.
  All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

Global locking

- Press lock button at door handle (page 58) or trunk lid (page 104).
  With the hood, trunk and both doors closed, all turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

You can also lock the vehicle using the lock button at trunk lid (page 104).
Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Restoring to factory setting

Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp  flashes twice.

If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, then the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey (> page 103) and replace them if necessary (> page 412).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver’s door (> page 397) and the trunk (> page 398).

- Have the vehicle battery and the battery connections checked (> page 427).
- Use the mechanical key to lock the driver’s door (> page 398).

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Checking the batteries

Press button  or .

Battery check lamp  comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.

If battery check lamp  does not come on briefly during check, then the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

Replace the batteries (> page 412).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.
Global locking using the lock button at trunk lid

To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.

With the hood, trunk and both doors closed, all turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

You can also lock the vehicle using the lock button at outside door handle (> page 58).

Unlocking and opening the trunk lid

A minimum height clearance of 5.41 ft (1.65 m) is required to open the trunk lid. The handle is located in the rear license plate recess.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.
Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically when closed (> page 107). The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.

The trunk can also be opened from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (> page 109).

Loss of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

If you lose your SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, you should do the following:

► Have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
► Report the loss immediately to your car insurance company.
► Have the mechanical lock replaced if necessary.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open doors only when conditions are safe to do so.

1 Locking knob
2 Inside door handle

► Pull on door handle 2.
If door was locked, locking knob 1 will move up.

If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside with the SmartKey, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

With the SmartKey
• Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
• Press button  or  on the SmartKey.

With KEYLESS-GO*
• Pull the outside door handle.
• Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button.
Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

If you open a door, the side windows on that side of the vehicle will lower slightly. The windows close again when you close the door.

Opening the trunk

Opening the trunk from outside (vehicles without KEYLESS-GO*)

A minimum height clearance of 5.41 ft (1.65 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The handle is located in the rear license plate recess.

Pull on handle 1.

The trunk lid unlocks and begins to open.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

The trunk can also be opened using button on the SmartKey or from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (page 109).

The vehicle must be unlocked.
Opening the trunk from the inside
You can open the trunk from the inside if the vehicle is stationary.
A minimum height clearance of 5.41 ft (1.65 m) is required to open the trunk lid.
The remote trunk lid switch is located on the driver’s door.

Press remote trunk lid switch ① until the trunk begins to open.
The indicator lamp in the switch remains lit as long as the trunk is open.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically when closed (› page 107). The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.

The trunk can also be opened using button  on the SmartKey or from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (› page 109).

Closing the trunk
Depending on production date, your vehicle is equipped with either trunk design A or B.

Trunk design A
① Handle
- Lower trunk lid by pulling firmly on handle ①.
- Close trunk lid with hands placed flat on the trunk lid.
Locking and unlocking

**Trunk design B**

1. Handle
2. Handles

- Lower trunk lid by pulling firmly on handle 1 or handles 2.
- Close trunk lid with hands placed flat on the trunk lid.

---

**Warning!**

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk lid opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

---

**Warning!**

Only drive with the trunk closed. Among other dangers, such as your view being blocked, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

---

**i** Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.

**i** Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: To prevent a possible inadvertent lock-out, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.
Trunk lid emergency release

The emergency release button is located on the inside of the trunk lid.

1 Emergency release button

Briefly press emergency release button 1.

The trunk lid unlocks and the trunk lid opens.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically.

Illumination of the emergency release button:

- The button will flash for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
- The button will flash for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.

The emergency release button unlocks and opens the trunk while the vehicle is standing still or in motion.

The emergency release button does not open the trunk lid if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.

If the emergency release button is pressed and the vehicle was centrally locked, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound as the trunk lid opens. To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- press button or on the SmartKey.
- insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

In vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:

- pull the outside door handle.
- press the start/stop button.
Locking and unlocking

Automatic central locking

The doors and the trunk automatically lock when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

The doors unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking when the vehicle
- is pushed or towed
- is on a test stand

You can deactivate the automatic locking mode using the control system, see “Setting automatic locking” (> page 155).

Locking and unlocking from the inside

You can lock or unlock the doors and the trunk from inside using the central locking or unlocking switch. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

You cannot lock or unlock the fuel filler flap with the central locking or unlocking switch.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Depending on production date, your vehicle is equipped with either switch design A or B.

The switches are located in the center console.

Switch design A

1 Central locking switch
2 Central unlocking switch
Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Switch design B

1. Central locking switch
2. Central unlocking switch

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*, it will not unlock using the central unlocking switch 2.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch 1
- while in the selective remote control mode, only the door opened from inside is unlocked.
- while in the global remote control mode, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a door is opened from the inside.

Locking

► Press central locking switch 1.

If both doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

Unlocking

► Press central unlocking switch 2.

The vehicle unlocks.
Controls in detail

Seats

For information on seat adjustment, see “Adjusting” (▶ page 37).

Easy-entry/exit feature

This feature allows for easier entry into and exit from the vehicle.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be activated or deactivated in the Convenience submenu of the control system (▶ page 156).

Warning!

You must make sure that no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and driver’s seat when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Press the seat adjustment switch (▶ page 38).
- Move the steering column stalk (▶ page 40).
- Press the memory position switch (▶ page 120).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver’s door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

When exiting the vehicle, with the easy-entry/exit feature activated and depending on your selection, the steering wheel tilts upwards and/or the driver’s seat moves a few inches to the rear when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch,
  or
- open the driver’s door with the SmartKey in starter switch position 0 or 1 or the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (▶ page 35) in position 1.

If the current position for the steering wheel is in the uppermost tilt position, the steering wheel will no longer be able to move upward when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.
If the current seat position falls into a factory-set position range and the system recognizes the current seat position to be rearward enough for easy entry and exit, the driver’s seat will not move to the rear when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

When entering the vehicle, with the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel or, depending on your selection, the steering wheel and driver’s seat will return to their last set position or a factory-set maximum forward position when you:

- close the driver’s door with the ignition switched on.
- or
- insert the SmartKey into the starter switch or press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (page 35) once with the driver’s door closed.

For safety reasons, the driver’s seat will not return to its last set position with the easy-entry/exit feature activated if the system recognizes the last set position as an extreme forward position. Instead, the driver’s seat will remain at or move to a factory-set maximum forward position. To again fully return the driver’s seat to your last set position or to memory position, adjust the seat to the desired position or press and hold the respective memory position switch (page 120).

Removing and installing front seat head restraints

For information on head restraint adjustment, see “Seats” (page 37).

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

**Warning!**

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.
Controls in detail

Seats

Removing front seat head restraints
- Press switch 1 upwards and hold until the head restraint is fully extended.
- Pull out head restraint.

Installing front seat head restraints:
- Press switch 1 upwards and hold for about five seconds.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Adjust head restraint to desired position (› page 38).

Rear seat head restraints

[Warning!]
For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the raised position when the rear seats are occupied.
Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the lowering/raising operation of the head restraints.

Front seat head restraints

Tilt the seat backrest to the rear for easier removal and installation of the head restraints.

Head restraint switch
- Switch on the ignition (› page 34).
Controls in detail
Seats

Raising rear head restraints

1 Rear seat head restraint

► Pull head restraint 1 to its highest position.

Lowering rear head restraints

1 Rear head restraint lowering switch

► Switch on the ignition (page 34).

► Push the rear head restraints lowering switch 1.
The rear head restraints are lowered.

1 The rear head restraints cannot be lowered using the switch 1 when the roll bars have been released. The roll bars need to be lowered before the rear head restraints can be operated again using switch 1.

- If the roll bars have released and the soft top is closed, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bars lowered. Do not attempt to lower the roll bars manually with the soft top closed. Lowering the roll bars manually with the soft top closed may impair the function of the roll bars.

- If the roll bars have released and the soft top is open, you can lower the roll bars manually (page 402) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bars lowered.
Controls in detail

Seats

Multicontour seat*

The multicontour seat has a movable seat cushion and inflatable air cushions built into the backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion movement, backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with switches on the side of the seat after starting the engine.

1. Seat cushion depth
2. Backrest bottom
3. Backrest center
4. Side bolster adjustment

- Start the engine.

Seat cushion depth

- Adjust the seat cushion depth to the length of your upper leg using switch 1.

Backrest contour

- Adjust the contour of the backrest to the desired position using switches 2 and 3.

Backrest side bolsters

- Adjust the backrest side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch 4.
Seat heating*

Both switches for the front seats are located in the center console.

The red indicator lamps on the switch ➊ show which heating level you have selected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three indicator lamps on. After approximately five minutes, seat heating is automatically switched to level 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two indicator lamps on. After approximately ten minutes, seat heating is automatically switched to level 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One indicator lamp on. After approximately 20 minutes, seat heating is automatically switched off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>off</td>
<td>No indicator lamp on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Switching on seat heating

- Press seat heating switch ➊ twice. Three red indicator lamps in the switch come on.
- Continue pressing seat heating switch ➊ until desired seat heating level is reached.

Switching off seat heating

- Press seat heating switch ➊ repeatedly until all red indicator lamps go out.

If one or all of the indicator lamps flash on the seat heating switch ➊, there is insufficient voltage due to too many electrical consumers being switched on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

The seat heating will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

Switch on the ignition (> page 34). All the lamps in the instrument cluster come on.
Seat ventilation*

Both switches for the front seats are located in the center console.

The blue indicator lamps in the switch show which ventilation level you have selected:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three indicator lamps on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two indicator lamps on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One indicator lamp on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>off</td>
<td>No indicator lamp on</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Switch on the ignition (› page 34).
  All lamps in the instrument cluster come on.

Switching on seat ventilation

- Press seat ventilation switch repeatedly until three blue indicator lamps come on.
- Press seat ventilation switch repeatedly until the desired seat ventilation level is reached.

Switching off seat ventilation

- Press seat ventilation switch repeatedly until all blue indicator lamps go out.

If one or all of the indicator lamps flash on the seat ventilation switch, there is insufficient voltage due to too many electrical consumers being switched on. The seat ventilation switches off automatically.

The seat ventilation will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.
Memory function

Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also the section on air bags (> page 61) for proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the interior and exterior rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.


You can store up to three different settings per SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.

The following settings are stored when using the buttons on the driver’s door:

- Driver’s seat, backrest and head restraint position
- Steering wheel position
- Exterior rear view mirror position

These key-dependent memory settings can be deactivated if desired. For information on key-dependent memory settings, see “Setting key-dependency” (> page 157).

The following settings are not key-dependent. They are stored when using the buttons on the passenger door:

- Front passenger seat, backrest and head restraint position

Warning!

Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
The memory button and memory position switch are located on the door.

### Storing positions into memory

- Adjust the seats, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors to the desired position (> page 37).
- Turn memory position switch 2 to the desired memory position.
- Press memory button 1.
- Release memory button 1 and press memory position switch 2 within three seconds.

All settings are stored to the selected position.

### Recalling positions from memory

- Do not operate the seats using the memory button if the seat backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.
  - First move the seat backrest to an upright position.
- Press and hold memory position switch 2 until the seat, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors have completely moved to the stored positions.

Releasing the memory position switch stops movement to the stored positions immediately.

**1** Memory button
**2** Memory position switch

- Switch on the ignition (> page 34).
- or
- Open the respective door and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position

For easier parking, you can adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the right rear wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear R.

For information on activating the parking position feature, see “Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror” (› page 157) and “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (› page 177).

You can store a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror for each SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.

Adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror with button ② so that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.

Press memory button ①.

Within three seconds, press bottom of adjustment button ②.

The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.

If the mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored you can move the mirror again.

Stop the vehicle.

Switch on the ignition (› page 34).

Press button ③.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror is selected.
Controls in detail

Lighting

For information on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see “Switching on headlamps” (>
page 50) and “Turn signals” (> page 51).

If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country in which the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Exterior lamp switch
The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.

- Off
  Daytime running lamp mode (> page 152)
- AUTO
  Automatic headlamp mode
  Daytime running lamp mode (> page 152)
- DRL
  Parking lamps (also tail lamps, license plate lamps, side marker lamps, instrument panel lamps)
- 
  Low beam headlamps (or high beam headlamps when the combination switch is pushed forward) and parking lamps
- 
  Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)
- 
  Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)
- 
  Indicator lamp for front fog lamps
- 
  Indicator lamp for rear fog lamp
Controls in detail

Lighting

Manual headlamp mode
The low beam headlamps and the parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch.

Automatic headlamp mode
The following lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light:
- Low beam headlamps
- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

With the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the engine turned off with KEYLESS-GO* and the driver’s door open, a warning sounds if the parking lamps or low beam headlamps are switched on.
The message Turn off lamps! appears in the multifunction display.

Warning!
If the exterior lamp switch is set to AUTO:
- the headlamps may switch off unexpectedly when the system senses bright ambient light, for example light from oncoming traffic.
- the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to B when driving or when traffic and/or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position AUTO to B with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from AUTO to B will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle’s lights at all times.

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position AUTO.

With the SmartKey in starter switch position 1 or the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button pressed once, only the parking lamps will switch on and off automatically.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps, and the side marker lamps will switch on and off automatically.
**Controls in detail**

**Lighting**

**Daytime running lamp mode**
- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **M** or **U**.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are switched on.

In low ambient light conditions, the following lamps will switch on additionally:
  - Tail and parking lamps
  - License plate lamps
  - Side marker lamps

For nighttime driving you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position **C** to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

*Canada only*
The daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

When the engine is running, and you shift from a driving position to position **N** or **P**, the low beam headlamps will switch off with a three-minute delay.

When the engine is running, and you turn the exterior lamp switch to position **C**, the parking lamps switch on additionally.

With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **M**, the high beam headlamps cannot be switched on.

The high beam flasher is available at all times.

*USA only*
By default, the daytime running lamp mode is deactivated. Activate the daytime running lamp mode using the control system, see “Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)” (>

When the engine is running, and you turn the exterior lamp switch to position **B** or **C**, the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (>

**Locator lighting and night security illumination**
The locator lighting and the night security illumination are described in the “Control system” section, see “Setting locator lighting” (> page 153) and “Setting night security illumination” (> page 153).
Fog lamps

Warning!
In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position AUTO to B with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from AUTO to B will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.

Fog lamps cannot be switched on with the exterior lamp switch in position AUTO. For switching on the fog lamps, turn the exterior lamp switch to position B first.

Front fog lamps
- Switch on the low beam headlamps (page 50).
- Pull out the exterior lamp switch to first stop.
  The front fog lamps switch on.
  The green indicator lamp in the exterior lamp switch comes on (page 122).
- Push in the exterior lamp switch.
  The front fog lamps switch off.
  The green indicator lamp in the exterior lamp switch goes out.

Rear fog lamp (driver’s side only)
- Switch on the front fog lamps (page 125).
- Pull out the exterior lamp switch to second stop.
  The rear fog lamp switches on.
  The yellow indicator lamp in the exterior lamp switch comes on (page 122).
- Push in the exterior lamp switch to first stop.
  The rear fog lamp switches off.
  The yellow indicator lamp in the exterior lamp switch goes out.
  The front fog lamps remain lit.
Controls in detail

Lighting

Combination switch

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.

Combination switch

① High beam
② High beam flasher

High beam

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position ① or AUTO (page 122).
- Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ① to switch on the high beam.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp ① in the instrument cluster comes on (page 24).

- Pull the combination switch in direction of arrow ② to its original position to switch off the high beam.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp ② in the instrument cluster goes out.

High beam flasher

- Pull the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ②.

Cornering fog lamps* (CLK 320 with Bi-Xenon* headlamps)

The cornering fog lamps improve illumination of the road into which you are turning.

Cornering fog lamps will operate with the engine running and with

- the exterior lamp switch in position ① or AUTO (page 122)
- or
- the exterior lamp switch in position AUTO (page 122)
- or
- the daytime running lamp mode activated (page 124)

Cornering fog lamps will only come on in low ambient lighting conditions.

The cornering fog lamps function is not available at a vehicle speed above 25 mph (40 km/h).
Driving forward

**Switching on cornering fog lamps**

- Depending on whether you are turning left or right, switch on the left or right turn signal (> page 51).
- Depending on whether you are turning left or right, switch on the left or right turn signal (> page 51).
- The respective front fog lamp comes on and illuminates the road into which you are turning.

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| The cornering fog lamps will come on automatically depending on the steering angle, even if you did not switch on either turn signal. If the cornering fog lamps came on automatically, they will also go out automatically depending on the steering angle.
| Switching off cornering fog lamps

- Place the gear selector lever in position R.
- The cornering fog lamps will come on automatically depending on the steering angle, even if you did not switch on either turn signal.
- The respective front fog lamp comes on automatic depending on the steering direction and steering angle.

**Switching on cornering fog lamps**

- If the turn signal should stay on after making the turn, the turn signal and cornering fog lamps can be switched off by returning the combination switch to its original position.

**Driving rearward**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Place the gear selector lever in position R.
| The inverse front fog lamp comes on automatically depending on the steering direction and steering angle.
| Switching on cornering fog lamps

- Place the gear selector lever out of position R.
- The respective front fog lamp goes out.

---

**Hazard warning flasher**

- The hazard warning flasher can be switched on at all times, even with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the starter switch or with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the vehicle.
- The hazard warning flasher switches on automatically when an air bag deploys.
- The hazard warning flasher switch is located on the upper part of the center console.

| | Hazard warning flasher switch
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

127


Controls in detail

Lighting

Switching on hazard warning flasher

Press hazard warning flasher switch ①.

All turn signals are flashing.

With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective turn signals will operate when the ignition is switched on.

Switching off hazard warning flasher

Press hazard warning flasher switch ① again.

If the hazard warning flasher has been activated automatically, press hazard warning flasher switch ① once to switch it off.

Interior lighting

The controls are located in the overhead control panel.

1. Left front reading lamp
2. Rocker switch for automatic control system
3. Right front reading lamp

Activating automatic control

Press the rocker switch ② to the center position.

Interior lamps are switched on in darkness when you:
- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

The interior lamps are switched off after a preset time, see “Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off” (page 154).

If the door remains open, the interior lamps switch off automatically after approximately five minutes when the SmartKey is removed or in starter switch position 0.

An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically.
Deactivating automatic control

- Press the symbol on rocker switch 2.

  The interior lighting remains switched off in darkness, even when you:
  - unlock the vehicle
  - open a door
  - remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

Manual control

Switching all front interior lights on and off

- Press the symbol on rocker switch 2.
  The front interior lights come on.
- Press rocker switch 2 to center position to activate the automatic control.

Switching right front reading lamp on and off

- Press right button .
  The right reading lamp comes on.
- Press right button again.
  The right reading lamp goes out.

Switching left front reading lamp on and off

- Press left button .
  The left reading lamp comes on.
- Press left button again.
  The left reading lamp goes out.

Door entry lamps

The appropriate door entry lamp switches on if a door is opened in darkness and if the interior lighting is switched to automatic function.

The entry lamp switches off automatically when the door is closed.

If you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0 and switch off the exterior headlamps, the door entry lamps will remain lit for approximately five minutes.

Trunk lamp

The trunk lamp switches on if the trunk lid is opened.

If you leave the trunk open for an extended period of time, the trunk lamp will switch off automatically after approximately ten minutes.
Controls in detail
Instrument cluster

For a full view illustration of the instrument cluster, see “Instrument cluster” (page 24).

Instrument cluster illumination

Use the reset button ① to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster.

To brighten illumination

- Turn reset button ① clockwise.
  
  The instrument cluster illumination will brighten.

To dim illumination

- Turn reset button ① counterclockwise.
  
  The instrument cluster illumination will dim.

① Reset button

The instrument cluster is activated when you

- open a door
- switch on the ignition (page 36)
- press reset button ①
- switch on the exterior lamps

You can change the instrument cluster settings in the Instrument cluster submenu of the control system (page 145).
The coolant temperature indicator is on the right side in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24).

**Warning!**

- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

Excessive coolant temperature triggers a warning in the multifunction display (▷ page 377) and the red coolant warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 357).

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 120°C. The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 120°C. Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Trip odometer**

- Make sure you are viewing the standard display in the multifunction display (▷ page 138).
- If it is not displayed, press button [ ] or [ ] on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display appears (▷ page 134).
- Press and hold the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 130) until the trip odometer is reset.
Controls in detail

Instrument cluster

**Tachometer**

The red marking on the tachometer (> page 24) denotes excessive engine speed.

⚠️ Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

**Warning!**

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. This means that the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs etc.).

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

**Outside temperature indicator**

The outside temperature is indicated in the multifunction display (> page 133). For information on how to select the unit of the indicated temperature, i.e. degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F), see “Selecting temperature display mode” (> page 145).
Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position 1 or as soon as the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button is in position 1. The control system enables you to

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.

The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.

Warning!

A driver’s attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

Multifunction display

1. Outside temperature
2. Trip odometer
3. Automatic transmission program mode
4. Main odometer
5. Current gear selector lever position

For more information on menus displayed in the multifunction display, see “Menus” (> page 136).
Controls in detail

Control system

Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel (> page 26).

1. Multifunction display

2. Operating the control system
   - Selecting the submenu or setting the volume:
     - Press button
     - up / to increase
     - down / to decrease

3. Telephone*:
   - Press button
   - to take a call
   - to end a call

4. Menu systems:
   - Press button
   - for next menu
   - for previous menu

5. Moving within a menu
   - Press button
   - for next display
   - for previous display

Pressing any of the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or submenus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under Audio, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.
It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button \( \text{button 1} \) or \( \text{button 2} \) repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.

- If you press button \( \text{button 3} \) or \( \text{button 4} \) repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the **Settings** menu, instead of functions you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see “Submenus in the Settings menu” (\( \text{\(>\)} \) page 143).

The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

The menus are described on the following pages.
This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.
## Menus, submenus and functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu 1</th>
<th>Menu 2</th>
<th>Menu 3</th>
<th>Menu 4</th>
<th>Menu 5</th>
<th>Menu 6</th>
<th>Menu 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard display</td>
<td>AUDIO</td>
<td>NAV*</td>
<td>Vehicle status message memory</td>
<td>Settings</td>
<td>Trip computer</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(▷ page 138)</td>
<td>(▷ page 139)</td>
<td>(▷ page 141)</td>
<td>(▷ page 141)</td>
<td>(▷ page 142)</td>
<td>(▷ page 158)</td>
<td>(▷ page 160)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digital speedometer**
- Select radio station
- Activate route guidance
- Call up vehicle malfunction, warning and system status messages stored in memory
- Reset to factory settings
- Instrument cluster submenu
- Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset
- Search for name in phone book

**Call up maintenance service display**
- Select satellite radio station* (USA only)
- Operate CD player
- Time/Date submenu
- Lighting submenu
- Vehicle submenu
- Call up range

**Check engine oil level**
- Operate CD player
- Time/Date submenu
- Lighting submenu
- Vehicle submenu
- Convenience submenu
- Load phonebook
Controls in detail

Control system

The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

Standard display menu

In the standard display, the outside temperature and the trip odometer are shown in the multifunction display.

You can have the digital speedometer displayed instead of the outside temperature in the standard display. You can select the setting in the submenu Instr. cluster via the function Basic display (page 147).

You can select the functions in the standard display menu with button \[ \text{\textcopyright} \] or \[ \text{\textcopyright} \].

The following functions are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call up digital speedometer</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call up maintenance service display</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check engine oil level</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Outside temperature
2 Trip odometer

If you see another display, press button \[ \text{\textcopyright} \] or \[ \text{\textcopyright} \] repeatedly until the standard display appears.
Display digital speedometer

- Press button \( \text{\textbullet} \) or \( \text{\textbullet} \) repeatedly until the digital speedometer appears in the multifunction display.

The current vehicle speed is shown in the multifunction display and the status line appears.

1. Digital Speedometer
2. Status line with outside temperature
3. Trip odometer

You can have the digital speedometer displayed instead of the outside temperature in the status line. You can select the setting in the submenu Instr. cluster via the function Status line display (\( \text{\textbullet} \) page 146).

AUDIO menu

The functions in the Audio menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message Audio off is shown in the multifunction display.

The following functions are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select radio station</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select satellite radio station*</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(USA only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operate CD player</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select radio station

- Turn on the radio (\( \text{\textbullet} \) page 204).
- Press button \( \text{\textbullet} \) or \( \text{\textbullet} \) repeatedly until the currently tuned station appears in the multifunction display.

You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio (\( \text{\textbullet} \) page 211).

Vehicles with COMAND*: Refer to separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.
Controls in detail

Control system

Select satellite radio station*
(USA only)
The satellite radio is treated as a radio application.

- Select satellite radio with the corresponding soft key (SAT) in the radio menu.

For more information on satellite radio operation, see “Introduction to satellite radio* (USA only)” (>& page 213).

Vehicles with COMAND*: Refer to separate operating instructions.

Operate the CD player

- Turn on the radio and select the CD player (>& page 218). Vehicles with COMAND*: Refer to separate operating instructions.

- Press button $ or $ repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played appear in the multifunction display.

To select a CD from the magazine, press a number on the audio system or the COMAND* system key pad located in the center dashboard.

1 SAT mode and preset number
2 Setting for station selection using memory
3 Channel name or number

- Press button $ or $ repeatedly until the desired channel is found.

i

i
**NAV* menu**

The Nav menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

- Press button $\text{\textsection}$ or $\text{\textparagraph}$ repeatedly until the message Nav appears in the multifunction display.
- If the navigation system is switched off, the message Nav off appears in the multifunction display.
- If the navigation system is on, different messages, depending on the current state of the navigation system, appear in the multifunction display.

Please refer to the COMAND* manual for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system*.

---

**Vehicle status message memory menu**

Use the vehicle status message memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. Such messages appear in the multifunction display and are based on conditions or system status the vehicle’s system has recorded.

- Press button $\text{\textsection}$ or $\text{\textparagraph}$ repeatedly until the vehicle status message memory appears in the multifunction display.

**No vehicle status messages**

If no conditions are recorded in memory, the message in the multifunction display is: No Malfunction

**Vehicle status messages have been recorded**

If conditions have occurred causing status messages to be recorded, the number of malfunctions appears in the multifunction display:

- Number of malfunctions

---

**Warning!**

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner’s and/or driver’s responsibility to maintain the vehicle’s operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 363).
Controls in detail

Control system

Press button \( \text{or} \) \( \text{.} \)

The stored messages will now be displayed in the order in which they have occurred. For malfunction and warning messages, see “Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display” (> page 363).

Should the vehicle’s system record any conditions while driving, the number of messages will reappear in the multifunction display when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position 0 or removed from the starter switch. With KEYLESS-GO*, turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button and open the driver’s door.

The vehicle status message memory will be cleared when you switch on the ignition. You will then only see high-priority messages in the multifunction display (> page 363).

Settings menu
In the Settings menu there are two functions:

- The function Reset to factory settings?, with which you can reset all the settings to the original factory settings.
- A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.

Press button \( \text{or} \) \( \text{repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the multifunction display.} \)

Resetting all settings
You can reset all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

Press the reset button in the instrument cluster (> page 130) for approximately three seconds.

The request to press the reset button once more to confirm appears in the multifunction display.

Press the reset button once more.

The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.
The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. After approximately five seconds, the Settings... menu reappears in the multifunction display.

For safety reasons, the following functions are not reset while driving:

- the Lamp circuit headlamp function in the Lighting submenu
- the Key-dependent function in the Convenience submenu

Submenus in the Settings menu

- Press button ↓ or ↑.

The collection of the submenus appears in the multifunction display.

- Press button ←.

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with button ↓, scroll up with button ↑.

Move within the submenus with button ↓ or ↑ to the individual functions.

The settings themselves are made with button + or −.

Resetting the functions of a submenu

For each submenu you can reset all the functions to the factory settings.

- Move to a function in the submenu.
- Press the reset button (> page 130) in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

The request to press the reset button once more to confirm appears in the multifunction display.

- Press the reset button once more.

All functions of the submenu will reset to factory settings.

The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. After approximately five seconds, the Settings menu reappears in the multifunction display.
**Controls in detail**

**Control system**

The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUMENT CLUSTER</th>
<th>TIME/DATE</th>
<th>LIGHTING</th>
<th>VEHICLE</th>
<th>CONVENIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selecting temperature display mode</td>
<td>Setting time (hours)</td>
<td>Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)</td>
<td>Setting automatic locking</td>
<td>Activate easy-entry/exit feature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting speedometer display mode</td>
<td>Setting time (minutes)</td>
<td>Setting locator lighting</td>
<td></td>
<td>Setting key-dependency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting language</td>
<td>Setting the date (month)</td>
<td>Exterior lamps delayed shut-off</td>
<td></td>
<td>Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for the status line</td>
<td>Setting the date (day)</td>
<td>Interior lighting delayed shut-off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for standard display</td>
<td>Setting the date (year)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Instrument cluster submenu

Access the Instr. cluster submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Instr. cluster submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings.

The following functions are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selecting temperature display mode</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting speedometer display mode</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting language</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for the status line</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for standard display</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selecting temperature display mode**

- Move the selection marker with button $+$ or $-$ to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- Press button $+$ or $-$ repeatedly until the message Temp. indicator appears in the multifunction display.
- The selection marker is on the current setting.
- Press button $+$ or $-$ to set temperature unit to °C (degrees Celsius) or °F (degrees Fahrenheit).

**Selecting speedometer display mode**

- Move the selection marker with button $+$ or $-$ to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- Press button $+$ or $-$ repeatedly until the message Display unit Speed-/odometer appears in the multifunction display.
- The selection marker is on the current setting.
- Press button $+$ or $-$ to set speedometer unit to km or miles.
Selecting language

- Move the selection marker with button + or - to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- Press button or repeatedly until the message Language appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

Press button + or - to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

Available languages:
- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish

Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for the status line

- Move the selection marker with button + or - to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- Press button or repeatedly until the message Status line display appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

Press button + or - to select the desired setting.

You will see the status line when you have called up a different display from the standard display.
Controls in detail
Control system

Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for standard display

- Move the selection marker with button or to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- Press button or repeatedly until the message Basic display appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

- Press button or to select the display mode shown in the basic display.

Time/Date submenu
Access the Time/Date submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Time/Date submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings.

The following functions are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Setting the time (hours)</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the time (minutes)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the date (month)</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the date (day)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the date (year)</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Setting time (hours)
This function can only be seen in vehicles with audio system.

Vehicles with COMAND*: For information on setting the time in COMAND, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.
Controls in detail

Control system

Move the selection marker with button \(\text{+} \) or \(-\) to the Time/Date submenu.

Press button \(\text{+} \) or \(-\) repeatedly until the message Clock, hours Confirm by press. R appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the hour setting.

Press button \(\text{+} \) or \(-\) to set the hour.

Press the reset button in the instrument cluster (> page 130) to confirm.

The hour is set and stored.

Setting time (minutes)

This function can only be seen in vehicles with audio system.

Vehicles with COMAND*:
For information on setting the time in COMAND, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.
Move the selection marker with button \( \text{+} \) or \( \text{-} \) to the Time/Date submenu.

Press button \( \text{+} \) or \( \text{-} \) repeatedly until the message Clock, minutes Confirm by press. R appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the minutes setting.

Press button \( \text{+} \) or \( \text{-} \) to set the minutes.

Press the reset button in the instrument cluster (\( \triangleright \) page 130) to confirm.

The minutes are set and stored.

**Setting the date (month)**

This function can only be seen in vehicles with audio system.

Vehicles with COMAND*:
For information on setting the date in COMAND, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Move the selection marker with button \( \text{+} \) or \( \text{-} \) to the Time/Date submenu.
Controls in detail

Control system

Press button or repeatedly until the message Set date month appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the month setting.

Press button or to set the month.

**Setting the date (day)**

This function can only be seen in vehicles with audio system.

Vehicles with COMAND*: For information on setting the date in COMAND, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Move the selection marker with button or to the Time/Date submenu.

Press button or repeatedly until the message Set date day appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the day setting.

Press button or to set the day.
Setting the date (year)
This function can only be seen in vehicles with audio system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles with COMAND*: For information on setting the date in COMAND, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Move the selection marker with button 🔽 or 🔹 to the Time/Date submenu.

- Press button ◀️ or ▶️ repeatedly until the message Set date year appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the year setting.

- Press button ◀️ or ▶️ to set the year.

Lighting submenu
Access the Lighting submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Lighting submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle.

The following functions are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting locator lighting</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior lamps delayed switch-off</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior lighting delayed switch-off</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setting daytime running lamp mode
(USA only)

Move the selection marker with button æ or ç to the Lighting submenu.

Press button æ or ç repeatedly until the message Lamp circuit headlamp appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

Press button æ or ç to select manual operation (manual) or daytime running lamp mode (constant) activated.

With daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position 0 or AUTO the low beam headlamps are switched on when the engine is running.

In low ambient light conditions the following lamps will switch on additionally:
- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For more information on the daytime running lamp mode, see “Lighting” (> page 122).

If you turn the exterior lamp switch to another position, the corresponding lamp(s) will switch on.

For safety reasons, resetting the Lighting submenu to factory settings (> page 143) while driving will not deactivate the daytime running lamp mode.

The following message appears in the multifunction display:
Lighting - Cannot be completely reset to factory settings while driving.
Setting locator lighting

With the locator lighting feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **Auto**, the following lamps will switch on when the vehicle is unlocked with the SmartKey during darkness:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

The locator lighting switches off when the driver’s door is opened.

If you do not open a door after unlocking with the SmartKey the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

To activate locator lighting:

- Make sure the function surrounding lighting is set to **On**, see (>).

Move the selection marker with button **增加** or **减少** to the Lighting submenu.

- Press button **增加** or **减少** repeatedly until the message Function Surround lighting appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

- Press button **增加** or **减少** to switch the locator lighting function **On**.

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **Auto** when exiting the vehicle (>.)

The locator lighting feature is activated.

Setting night security illumination

(Headlamps delayed shut-off)

Use this function to set whether and how long you would like the exterior lamps to illuminate during darkness after exiting the vehicle and all doors closed.

With the delayed shut-off feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **Auto** before the engine is turned off, the following lamps will switch on after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

If you do not open a door after removing the SmartKey from the starter switch, the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 60 seconds.
Controls in detail

Control system

- Move the selection marker with button up or down to the Lighting submenu.
- Press button left or right repeatedly until the message Headlamps delayed shut-off appears in the multifunction display.
- The selection marker is on the current setting.

You can select:
- 0 s, the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated
- 15 s, 30 s, 45 s or 60 s, the delayed shut-off feature is activated

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position Auto before tuning off the engine (> page 122).
- The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is activated.
- You can temporarily deactivate the delayed shut-off feature:
  - Before exiting the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0.
  - Then turn it to position 2 and back to 0.
- The delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off

Use this function to set whether and how long you would like the interior lighting to remain lit during darkness after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch.

- Move the selection marker with button up or down to the Lighting submenu.
- Press button left or right repeatedly until the message Interior lamp delayed shut-off appears in the multifunction display.
- The selection marker is on the current setting.

- You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

- You can select:
  - 0 s, the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated
  - 15 s, 30 s, 45 s or 60 s, the delayed shut-off feature is activated

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position Auto before tuning off the engine (> page 122).
- The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is activated.
- You can temporarily deactivate the delayed shut-off feature:
  - Before exiting the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0.
  - Then turn it to position 2 and back to 0.
- The delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

- You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

- You can select:
  - 0 s, the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated
  - 15 s, 30 s, 45 s or 60 s, the delayed shut-off feature is activated

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position Auto before tuning off the engine (> page 122).
- The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is activated.
- You can temporarily deactivate the delayed shut-off feature:
  - Before exiting the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0.
  - Then turn it to position 2 and back to 0.
- The delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

- You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

- You can select:
  - 0 s, the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated
  - 15 s, 30 s, 45 s or 60 s, the delayed shut-off feature is activated

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position Auto before tuning off the engine (> page 122).
- The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is activated.
- You can temporarily deactivate the delayed shut-off feature:
  - Before exiting the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0.
  - Then turn it to position 2 and back to 0.
- The delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
Controls in detail

Control system

Vehicle submenu

Access the Vehicle submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Vehicle submenu to make general vehicle settings.

The following function is available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Setting automatic locking</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

► Move the selection marker with button ↑ or ↓ to the Vehicle submenu.

► Press button + or - repeatedly until the message Automatic door lock appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

► Press button + or - to switch the automatic central locking on or off.

Press ↑ or ↓ to select the desired lamp-on time period.

You can select:

- 0 s, the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated.
- 5 s, 10 s, 15 s or 20 s, the interior lighting delayed shut-off feature is activated with the desired lamp-on period.
Controls in detail

Control system

Convenience submenu
Access the Convenience submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Convenience submenu to change the settings for a number of convenience features.

The following functions are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activating easy-entry/exit feature</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting key-dependency</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Activating easy-entry/exit feature**
Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature.

**Warning!**
You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and the driver’s seat when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:
- Press the seat adjustment switch (> page 38).
- Move the steering column stalk (> page 40).
- Press the memory position switch (> page 120).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver’s door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- Move the selection marker with button + or - to the Convenience submenu.
- Press button âô or ë repeatedly until the message Function Easy-entry feature appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

- Press button + or - to change the easy-entry/exit setting.
The following settings are available for the easy-entry/exit feature:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>off</td>
<td>The easy-entry/exit feature is deactivated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering col.</td>
<td>Only the steering column is moved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steer. col. + seat</td>
<td>Both the steering column and the seat are moved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Setting key-dependency**

Use this function to set whether the memory settings for the seats, the steering wheel and the mirrors should be stored separately for each SmartKey (see page 119).

- Move the selection marker with button  +  or  -  to the Convenience submenu.
- Press button  +  or  -  repeatedly until the message Key-dependent appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button  +  or  -  to set key-dependency to on or off.

**Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror**

Use the Mirror adjustment parking aid function to select whether the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror should be turned downward during parking maneuvers, when reverse gear R is engaged. For additional information, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (see page 177).

- Move the selection marker with button  +  or  -  to the Convenience submenu.
- Press button  +  or  -  repeatedly until the message Mirror adjustment parking aid appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button  +  or  -  to switch function on or off.
Controls in detail

Control system

Trip computer menu

Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle.

The following information is available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fuel consumption statistics after start</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel consumption statistics since last reset</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call up range (distance to empty)</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fuel consumption statistics after start

- Press button ◆ or ◆ repeatedly until the first function of the Trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button ◆ or ◆ repeatedly until the message “After start” appears in the multifunction display.

All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately four hours after the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position 0 or removed from the starter switch.

Resetting will not occur if you turn the SmartKey back to position 1 or 2 within this time period.
**Controls in detail**

**Control system**

**Fuel consumption since last reset**
- Press button \( \text{A} \) or \( \text{B} \) repeatedly until the first function of the Trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button \( \text{C} \) or \( \text{D} \) repeatedly until the message *After reset* appears in the multifunction display.

**Call up range (distance to empty)**
- Press button \( \text{A} \) or \( \text{B} \) repeatedly until the first function of the Trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button \( \text{C} \) or \( \text{D} \) repeatedly until the message *Range* appears in the multifunction display.

The calculated range based on the current fuel tank level appears in the multifunction display.

**Resetting fuel consumption statistics**
- Press button \( \text{E} \) or \( \text{F} \) repeatedly until the first function of the Trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button \( \text{G} \) or \( \text{H} \) repeatedly until the reading that you want to reset appears in the multifunction display.
- Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▶ page 130) until the value is reset to 0.

**Call up range (distance to empty)**

1. Distance driven since last reset
2. Time elapsed since last reset
3. Average speed since last reset
4. Average fuel consumption since last reset
Controls in detail

Control system

TEL menu*

Warning!

A driver’s attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

You can use the functions in the Tel menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

- Switch on the telephone and Audio or COMAND*.
- Press button or on the steering wheel repeatedly until the message Tel appears in the multifunction display.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle’s electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

Which messages will appear in the multifunction display depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message Tel off appears in the multifunction display.
- If the telephone is on:

  The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the multifunction display is empty.

  As soon as the telephone has found a network, the message READY appears in the multifunction display.

  This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

Which messages will appear in the multifunction display depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message Tel off appears in the multifunction display.
- If the telephone is on:

  The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the multifunction display is empty.

  As soon as the telephone has found a network, the message READY appears in the multifunction display.

  This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle’s electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.
Controls in detail

Control system

Answering a call
When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the multifunction display you will then see the message:

Press button [ ].
You have answered the call. The duration of the call appears in the multifunction display.

Ending a call
- Press button [ ].
You have ended the call. The standby message appears in the multifunction display.

Dialing a number from the phone book
If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

- Press button [ ] or [ ] repeatedly until the message Tel appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button [ ] or [ ].
The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take up to 30 seconds. The message Please wait appears in the multifunction display.
When the message Please wait disappears, the phone book has been loaded.

- Press button [ ] or [ ] repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.
The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.
Controls in detail

Control system

1 Name from the phone book

If you press and hold button or for longer than one second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing .

▪ Press button .
  The system dials the selected phone number.
  • If the connection is successful, the name of the party you called and the duration of the call will appear in the multifunction display.
  • If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.

Redialing
The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

▪ Press button or repeatedly until the message Tel appears in the multifunction display.

▪ Press button .
  The first number in the redial memory appears in the multifunction display.

▪ Press button or repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.

If you do not want to use the telephone, press button .

▪ Press button .
  The control system dials the selected phone number.
\section*{Automatic transmission}

For more information on driving with an automatic transmission, see “Automatic transmission” (p. 47).

Your vehicle’s transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its shift program.

\begin{itemize}
  \item During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperature.
\end{itemize}

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on:

\begin{itemize}
  \item the gear selector lever position D (p. 167) with gear ranges (p. 166)
  \item the selected program mode: (C/S) (p. 169)
  \item or (M/C/S) (CLK 55 AMG only) (p. 173)
  \item the position of the accelerator pedal (p. 170)
  \item the vehicle speed
\end{itemize}
Controls in detail
Automatic transmission

An additional indication of the current gear selector lever position can be found on the cover of the shifting-gate.

The indicators come on when you activate a switch (e.g. unlocking the vehicle or opening a door) and go out after approximately 15 minutes.

Warning!
It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of P or N if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

![Image](attachment:image.png)

1 Current gear range/gear selector lever position
2 Current program mode

The current gear range/gear selector lever position and program mode (C/S) or (H/C/S) appear in the multifunction display.

![Image](attachment:image.png)

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear R or parking position P only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When the gear selector lever is in position D, you can influence transmission shifting by:

- limiting the gear range
- changing gears manually
Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

One-touch gearshifting

Even with an automatic transmission you can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position D.

Downshifting

- Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the D- direction.
The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 166).

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle’s ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Upshifting

- Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the D+ direction.
The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

To avoid overrevving the engine when the gear selector lever is moved to the D- direction, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine’s max. speed would be exceeded.

Canceling gear range limit

- Press and hold the gear selector lever in the D+ direction until D reappears in the multifunction display.
The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range D.

Shifting into optimal gear range

- Press and hold the gear selector lever in the D- direction.
The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.
Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Gear ranges

With the gear selector lever in position D, you can limit the transmission’s gear range by pressing the gear selector lever to the left (D-), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the gear selector lever to the right (D+).

The selected gear range appears in the multifunction display (page 164). If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effect</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>The transmission shifts through sixth gear only (applies to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission only).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The transmission shifts through fifth gear only (applies to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission only).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The transmission shifts through third gear only. With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The transmission shifts through second gear only. Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving: • on steep downgrades • in mountainous regions • under extreme operating conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The transmission operates in first gear only. For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Gear selector lever position

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effect</th>
<th>Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>P</strong> Park position</td>
<td>Gear selector lever position when the vehicle is parked. Place gear selector lever in position P only when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the gear selector lever in position P to secure the vehicle. The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position P. With the SmartKey removed, the gear selector lever is locked in position P. If the vehicle’s electrical system is malfunctioning, the gear selector lever could remain locked in position P (▶ page 400).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>R</strong> Reverse gear</td>
<td>Place gear selector lever in position R only when vehicle is stopped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N</strong> Neutral</td>
<td>No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed). To avoid damage to the transmission, never engage N while driving. If the ESP is deactivated or malfunctioning: Move gear selector lever to N only if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D</strong> Drive</td>
<td>The transmission shifts automatically. All forward gears are available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with gear selector lever in N can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Warning!**

Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position P is dangerous. Also, position P alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position P (page 55).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

**Warning!**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gear selector lever from position P, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.
**Automatic transmission**

**Automatic shift program**

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.

![Program mode selector switch](image)

1. **Program mode selector switch**
   - C Comfort For comfort driving
   - S Sport For standard driving
   - The current gear selector lever position and the selected program mode (C/S) are indicated in the multifunction display (> page 164).

![Program mode selector switch](image)

Never change the program mode when the gear selector lever is out of position P. This could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.

The last selected program mode (C or S) is switched on when the engine is restarted.

Press program mode selector switch 1 repeatedly until the letter of the desired program mode appears in the multifunction display.

Select C for comfort driving:

- The vehicle starts out in second gear (both forward and reverse) for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range 1 is selected.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Never change the program mode when the gear selector lever is out of position P. This could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.
Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Driving tips

Accelerator position
Your driving style influences the transmission’s shifting behavior:
- Less throttle      Earlier upshifting
- More throttle     Later upshifting

Kickdown
Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.
- Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.
  The transmission shifts into a lower gear.
- Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.
  The transmission shifts up again.

Stopping
When you stop briefly, e.g. at traffic lights:
- Leave the transmission in gear.
- Hold the vehicle with the brake.

When you stop longer with the engine idling or on an uphill gradient:
- Move the gear selector lever to position P.
- Set the parking brake.

Maneuvering
When you maneuver in tight areas, e.g. when pulling into a parking space:
- Control the vehicle speed by gradually releasing the brakes.
- Accelerate gently.
- Never abruptly step on the accelerator.

Working on the vehicle

Warning!
When working on the vehicle, set the parking brake and move gear selector lever to position P. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away.
Steering wheel gearshift control
CLK 500 and CLK 55 AMG

When driving in the automatic program modes C or S, or in the manual program mode M (CLK 55 AMG only), you can change the gears manually on the steering wheel or by using the gear selector lever (› page 165).

To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting with steering wheel gearshift buttons, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine’s max. speed would be exceeded.

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear R or parking position P only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Steering wheel gearshift control
CLK 500

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are located to the left and right of the steering wheel.

1 Button, inside: downshift
2 Button, outside: upshift

You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift buttons when the gear selector lever is in position P, N or R.

The last selected automatic program mode (C or S) is switched on when the engine is restarted.
Controls in detail
Automatic transmission

**Downshifting**

- **Warning!**
  On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle’s ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- Press the inside 1 of one of the buttons on the steering wheel. The transmission will shift to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (> page 166).

**Upshifting**

- Press the outside 2 of one of the buttons on the steering wheel. The transmission will shift to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

**Steering wheel gearshift control**
CLK 55 AMG

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are located to the left and right of the steering wheel.

1 Left button: downshift
2 Right button: upshift
Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Downshifting

Press button ① on the left side of the steering wheel.

The transmission will shift to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (page 166) when you are driving in the automatic program mode (C or S).

Upshifting

Press button ② on the right side of the steering wheel.

The transmission will shift to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission when you are driving in the automatic program mode (C or S).

Manual shift program CLK 55 AMG

In the manual program mode M you can change the gears manually on the steering wheel (page 172) or by using the gear selector lever (page 165).

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle’s ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear R or parking position P only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
Controls in detail
Automatic transmission

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.

Program mode selector switch

1. Program mode selector switch

- M Manual For manual gear shifting
- C Comfort For comfort driving
- S Sport For standard driving

The current gear selector lever position and the selected program mode (M/C/S) are indicated in the multifunction display (> page 164).

Activating manual shift program

- Press program mode selector switch 1 repeatedly until the M for manual program mode M appears in the multifunction display.

The transmission switches to the manual program mode M. Automatic shifting is switched off. The gear range is not limited.

You can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position D. You can upshift or downshift through the gears in succession.

Downshifting

**Warning!**

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the D- direction (> page 165).

or

- Press button 1 on the left side of the steering wheel (> page 172).

The transmission shifts to the next lower gear.

When you brake or stop, the transmission shifts down to a gear from which you can easily accelerate or take off.
Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Upshifting

\[\text{!!} \]
In the manual program mode \( M \), the transmission will not upshift, even if the engine has reached its overrevving range. Shift up to the next gear before the engine has reached its overrevving range. Make absolutely certain that the engine speed does not reach the red marking on the tachometer (\( \text{page 24} \)). Otherwise the engine could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the \( D^+ \) direction (\( \text{page 165} \)).

or

- Press button 2 on the right side of the steering wheel (\( \text{page 172} \)).

The transmission shifts to the next higher gear.

If, instead of the manual program mode symbol \( M \), the \( \uparrow \) symbol appears in the multifunction display (\( \text{page 164} \)), shift to the next higher gear. The fuel supply will otherwise be interrupted to prevent the engine from overrevving.

Kickdown

Using the kickdown when driving in the manual program mode \( M \) is not possible.

Deactivating manual shift program

- Press the program mode selector switch (\( \text{page 174} \)) repeatedly until \( C \) or \( S \) appears in the multifunction display.
  
  or
  
- Restart the engine.

The transmission will go to the automatic program mode (\( C \) or \( S \)). The manual program mode \( M \) is not stored.

Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode)

If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear can be activated.

- Stop the vehicle.
- Move gear selector lever to \( P \).
- Turn off the engine.
- Wait at least ten seconds before restarting.
- Restart the engine.
- Move gear selector lever to position \( D \) (for second gear) or \( R \).
- Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
Controls in detail

Good visibility

For information on the windshield wipers, see “Windshield wipers” (> page 52).

Headlamp cleaning system*

The switch is located on the left side of the dashboard.

Warning!

The auto-dimming function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror. The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver’s side do not react, for example, if the windshield is installed. Glare can endanger you and others.

Auto-dimming rear view mirrors

The reflection brightness of the exterior rear view mirror on the driver’s side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on, and
- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror.

The rear view mirror will not react if

- reverse gear R is engaged
- the interior lighting is turned on

Warning!

In the case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks. Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*” (> page 460).

For more information on setting the rear view mirrors, see “Mirrors” (> page 41).

1 Headlamp washer switch

- Switch on the ignition (> page 36).
- Press switch 1.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.
Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

**Warning!**

Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

### Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position

Follow these steps to activate the mirror parking position so that the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

1. **Switch on the ignition** (>
page 34).
2. **Press button ②** for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
3. **Place the gear selector lever in reverse gear R.**
   
   The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

The exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position:

- ten seconds after you push the gear selector lever out of position R
- immediately once your vehicle exceeds a speed of approx. 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press button ① for the driver’s side mirror.

The buttons are located above the exterior lamp switch.

1. **Driver’s side exterior rear view mirror button**
2. **Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button**

- Make sure you have stored a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror (>
page 121).

- Make sure the **Mirror adjustment parking aid function in the Convenience submenu of the control system** is switched to on (>
page 157).
Controls in detail

Good visibility

Sun visors

The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

Warning!

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

- Swing sun visors down when you experience glare.

1 Mirror lamp
2 Mirror cover
3 Mounting
4 Sun visor
- To use mirror, lift up cover 2.

If sunlight enters through a side window:
- disengage sun visor from mounting 3.
- pivot sun visor to the side.

The sun visors are extendable.
- Adjust the sun visors by pushing or pulling in the direction of the arrows.

If you disengage the sun visor from mounting 3, mirror lamp 1 will switch off.
Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

Activating

Press button or in the climate control panel (page 181) or in the automatic climate control panel (page 191).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

Deactivating

Press button or again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

Warning!

Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically switches on again.
Controls in detail

Climate control (CLK 320)
## Controls in detail

### Climate control (CLK 320)

Depending on production date, your vehicle is equipped with either climate control panel design A or B.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Left side air vent, adjustable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Thumbwheel for air volume control for center air vents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Right side air vent, adjustable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Climate control panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Right center air vent, adjustable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Thumbwheel for air volume control for right side center air vent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Thumbwheel for air volume control for left side center air vent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Left center air vent, adjustable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the side air vents 1 and 3 and center air vents 5 and 8 to the middle position.

### Climate control panel design A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Air volume control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Left side temperature control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Right side temperature control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Air distribution control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rear window defroster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>AC cooling on/off (AC\textsuperscript{OFF} or A/C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Air distribution and air volume (automatic mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Air recirculation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Defrosting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Climate control panel design B
The climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

**Warning!**

When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frostbite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary, change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents (page 184).

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the mode AC_OFF is activated or mode AC is deactivated (page 187).

**Warning!**

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.
Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior.

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off, see “Opening (Summer opening feature)” (page 243).

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

---

### Deactivating the climate control system

**Deactivating**

- Set air volume control ① (page 181) to position 0.

**Reactivating**

- Set air volume control ① (page 181) to any speed.

### Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls ② and ③ (page 181) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).

When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.
Controls in detail
Climate control (CLK 320)

Increasing
- Turn temperature control 2 or 3 (▷ page 181) slightly to the right.
  The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Decreasing
- Turn temperature control 2 or 3 (▷ page 181) slightly to the left.
  The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Adjusting air distribution and volume
Use air distribution control 4 (▷ page 181) to adjust the air distribution. The following symbols are found on the controls:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🌧️</td>
<td>Directs air to the windshield and the side defroster vents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌧️</td>
<td>Directs air into the entire vehicle interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌧️</td>
<td>Directs air to the footwells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌧️</td>
<td>Directs air through the center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjusting manually
- Press button AUTO (▷ page 181).
  The indicator lamp on the button goes out.
- Select any of the six air volume speeds and the air distribution.

Adjusting automatically
- Press button AUTO (▷ page 181).
  The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The temperature, air distribution and volume are adjusted automatically.

Use the air volume control 1 (▷ page 181) to adjust the air volume. You can select between six air volume speeds.
Windshield fogged on the outside

- Switch the windshield wipers on (page 52).
- Switch to manual mode.
- Turn the air distribution control to \( \text{\textbf{4}} \) or \( \text{\textbf{I}} \) (page 181).

Defrosting

These settings should only be selected for a short time.

Activating

- Press button \( \text{\textbf{P}} \) or \( \text{\textbf{0}} \) (page 181).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:

- maximum blowing and heating power
- air flows onto the windshield and the front side windows
- the air recirculation mode is switched off

Deactivating

- Press button \( \text{\textbf{P}} \) or \( \text{\textbf{0}} \) (page 181).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.
**Controls in detail**
**Climate control (CLK 320)**

**Air recirculation mode**
Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

**Warning!**
When the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.
Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

**Activating**
- Press button \( \text{ \textdegree} \) (\( \rightarrow \) page 181).
The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

**Warning!**
If you keep button \( \text{ \textdegree} \) pressed the side windows will close.

**Warning!**
Never operate the side windows if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.
In the event that the closing procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the \( \text{ \textdegree} \) button or by pressing or pulling the respective window switch.

The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures.
The indicator lamp on the \( \text{ \textdegree} \) button is not lit when the air recirculation mode is automatically switched on.
After approx. 30 minutes, outside air is added to the air inside the vehicle.
If you have turned off the air conditioning (\( \rightarrow \) page 187) or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.
Deactivating

- Press button \( \text{button} \) (> page 181).
  The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

  If you keep button \( \text{button} \) pressed the side windows will return to their previous position.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:
- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
- after five minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

At outside temperatures above 79°F (26°C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.

Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

Warning!

If you turn off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.
Controls in detail

Climate control (CLK 320)

Deactivating
It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

Climate control panel design A
- Press button \( AC^{\text{Off}} \) (› page 181).
  The indicator lamp on the button comes on.
  The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

Climate control panel design B
- Press button \( A/C \) (› page 181).
  The indicator lamp on the button goes out.
  The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

Activating
Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

Climate control panel design A
- Press button \( AC^{\text{Off}} \) (› page 181) again.
  The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

Climate control panel design B
- Press button \( A/C \) (› page 181) again.
  The indicator lamp on the button comes on.
  The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.

If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off. Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Rear passenger compartment
adjustable air vents

The air vents for the rear passenger compartment are located in the rear center console.

1. Thumbwheel for air volume control for center air vents
2. Left center air vent
3. Right center air vent

The air conditioning for the rear passenger compartment is controlled via the climate control panel (page 181).

The temperature at the center air vents for the rear passenger compartment 2 and 3 is the same as at the dashboard center air vents.

Adjusting air distribution

- Push the slide for the left center vent 2 or right center vent 3 to the left, right, up or down.
  The air flow is directed in the corresponding direction.

- For draft-free ventilation, push slides 2 and 3 upward.

Adjusting air volume

- Turn thumbwheel 1 to the left or right.
  The air volume is increased or decreased.
Controls in detail

Automatic climate control (CLK 500/CLK 55 AMG)
Depending on production date, your vehicle is equipped with either automatic climate control panel design A or B.

**Automatic climate control panel design A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Left side air vent, adjustable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Thumbwheel for air volume control for center air vents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Right side air vent, adjustable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Automatic climate control panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Right center air vent, adjustable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Thumbwheel for air volume control for right side center air vent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Thumbwheel for air volume control for left side center air vent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Left center air vent, adjustable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents 1, 3, 5, 8 to the middle position.

**Automatic climate control panel design B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Left side air distribution control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Defrosting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Temperature control, left, raising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Air volume control, raising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Temperature control, right, raising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Rear window defroster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Right side air distribution control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Charcoal filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>AC cooling on/off (AC_OFF or A/C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Residual heat/ventilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Temperature control, right, lowering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Air volume control, lowering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Temperature control, left, lowering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Air recirculation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Automatic climate control on/off (complete system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Air distribution and air volume (automatic mode)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Controls in detail

Automatic climate control (CLK 500/CLK 55 AMG)

The automatic climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the mode AC^{OFF} is activated or mode AC is deactivated (> page 198).

Stage 1: Dampening

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior.

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off, see “Opening (Summer opening feature)” (> page 243).

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

Warning

When operating the automatic climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frostbite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents (> page 194).

Warning!

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.
Deactivating the automatic climate control system

Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the automatic climate control system.

- Press button OFF (page 191).
  The indicator lamp on the button OFF comes on.
  The automatic climate control system is deactivated.

- When the air conditioning is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up.

Reactivating

- Press button OFF (page 191) again.
  The indicator lamp on the button OFF goes out.
  The automatic climate control system is reactivated.

Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls 3 and 6 for the left side or 4 and 11 for the right side (page 191) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).

- When operating the automatic climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

Increasing

- Push temperature control 3 and/or 6 (page 191).
  The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Decreasing

- Push temperature control 11 and/or 13 (page 191).
  The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.
Controls in detail

Automatic climate control (CLK 500/CLK 55 AMG)

Adjusting air distribution

Use the button AUTO for automatic mode or air distribution controls 1 and 8 (page 191) to separately adjust the air distribution on each side of the passenger compartment. The following symbols are found on the controls:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>Directs air to the windshield and the side defroster vents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>Directs air into the entire vehicle interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>Directs air to the footwells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>Directs air through the center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The automatic air distribution is switched off. The air distribution is controlled according to the selected control setting.

Adjusting automatically

- Press button AUTO (page 191).
  
  The indicator lamp on the button comes on.
  
  The air volume is controlled automatically for the entire vehicle, and the air distribution is controlled automatically for each separate half of the vehicle.

Adjusting manually

- Turn air distribution control 1 or 8 (page 191) to the desired symbol.
  
  The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

Windshield fogged on the outside

- Switch the windshield wipers on (page 52).
  
  Switch to manual mode.
  
  Turn air distribution control 1 or 8 to ![Symbol](image) or ![Symbol](image) (page 191).

Adjusting air volume

Use button AUTO for automatic mode or air volume controls ![Symbol](image) or ![Symbol](image) (page 191) to adjust air volume manually.

Adjusting manually

Seven blower speeds are available.

- Press air volume control ![Symbol](image) or ![Symbol](image) (page 191) until the requested blower speed is attained.
  
  The indicator lamp on the button goes out.
  
  The automatic air distribution remains switched on.

Symbol | Function
-------|----------
[Symbol] | Directs air to the windshield and the side defroster vents |
[Symbol] | Directs air into the entire vehicle interior |
[Symbol] | Directs air to the footwells |
[Symbol] | Directs air through the center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents |
Adjusting automatically

- Press button $\text{AUTO}$ (page 191).
  The indicator lamp on the button comes on.
  The air volume is controlled automatically for the entire vehicle, and the air distribution is controlled automatically for each separate half of the vehicle.

Defrosting

- These settings should only be selected for a short time.

Activating

- Press button $\text{P}$ or $\text{0}$ (page 191).
  The indicator lamp on the button comes on.
  The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:
  - maximum blowing and heating power
  - air flows onto the windshield and the front side windows
  - the air recirculation mode is switched off

Deactivating

- Press button $\text{P}$ or $\text{0}$ (page 191) again.
  The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.
  The previous settings are once again in effect.

Maximum cooling MAXCOOL

If the left and right air distribution controls as well as the airflow volume control are set to $\text{AUTO}$ (page 191) and there is a high need for cooling, the display “MAXCOOL” appears.

This provides the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when side windows and soft top are closed).

Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

Warning!

When the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.

Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.
Controls in detail

Automatic climate control (CLK 500/CLK 55 AMG)

Activating

Press button (page 191). The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

If you keep button pressed, the side windows will close.

Deactivating

Press button (page 191). The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

If you keep button pressed, the side windows will return to their previous position.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:
- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
- after five minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

The air recirculation mode is activated automatically:
- at high outside temperatures
- if the concentration of carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide in the outside air increases, for example in a tunnel (charcoal filter must be activated for the air recirculation mode to be activated automatically)

The indicator lamp on the button is not lit when the air recirculation mode is automatically switched on.

After approx. 30 minutes, outside air is added to the air inside the vehicle.

If you have turned off the air conditioning (page 198) or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

Warning!

Never operate the side windows if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In the event that the closing procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the button or by pressing or pulling the respective window switch.
At outside temperatures above 79°F (26 °C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

Charcoal filter

An activated charcoal filter markedly reduces bad odors and removes pollutants from air entering the passenger compartment. The charcoal filter can be activated or deactivated.

The system switches automatically to the air recirculation mode, if the
- carbon monoxide (CO)
- nitrogen oxide (NOx) concentration of the outside air increases beyond a predetermined level.

The automatic air recirculation mode does not function if the AC OFF (indicator lamp on button AC OFF illuminated) or A/C (indicator lamp on button A/C not lit) mode is selected or if the outside temperature has fallen below 41°F (5°C).

Activating

- Press button AC OFF (▶ page 191).
  The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

If you keep button AC OFF pressed, the side windows will close.

The activated charcoal filter should be switched off when windows fog up on the inside, or if the passenger compartment needs to be quickly heated or cooled down.

Deactivating

- Press button AC OFF (▶ page 191).
  The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

If you keep button AC OFF pressed, the side windows will return to their previous position.

Warning!

Never operate the side windows if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In the event that the closing procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the AC OFF button or by pressing or pulling the respective window switch.
Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.

Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the automatic climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

Automatic climate control panel design A

Press button ° (page 191). The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

Automatic climate control panel design B

Press button ° (page 191). The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

Automatic climate control panel design A

Press button ° (page 191) again. The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The cooling function is switched on.

Automatic climate control panel design B

Press button ° (page 191) again. The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The cooling function is switched on.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.

Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

Warning!

If you turn off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.
Controls in detail

Automatic climate control (CLK 500/CLK 55 AMG)

![Warning]

If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off. Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Residual heat and ventilation* (available on Automatic climate control panel design A only)

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

Activating

- Switch off the ignition (> page 36).
- Press button (> page 191).
  The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

Deactivating

- Press button (> page 191).
  The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

The residual heat is automatically turned off:

- when the ignition is switched on
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops

![Info]

How long the system will provide heating depends on

- the coolant temperature
- the temperature set by the operator

The blower will run at speed setting 1 regardless of the air distribution control setting.
Controls in detail

Automatic climate control (CLK 500/CLK 55 AMG)

Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents

The air conditioning for the rear passenger compartment is controlled via the automatic climate control panel (› page 191).

The temperature at the center air vents for the rear passenger compartment 2 and 3 is the same as at the dashboard center air vents.

The air vents for the rear passenger compartment are located in the rear center console.

1 Thumbwheel for air volume control for center air vents
2 Left center air vent
3 Right center air vent

Adjusting air distribution

- Push the slide for the left center vent 2 or right center vent 3 to the left, right, up or down.

The air flow is directed in the corresponding direction.

- For draft-free ventilation, push slides 2 and 3 upward.

Adjusting air volume

- Turn thumbwheel 1 to the left or right.

The air volume is increased or decreased.
\textbf{Audio system}

\textbf{Audio and telephone, operation}

These instructions are intended to help you become familiar with your Mercedes-Benz audio system. They contain useful tips and a detailed description of the user functions.

\textbf{Warning!}

In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, the driver should enter system settings with the vehicle at a standstill and operate the system only when road and traffic conditions permit. Always pay full attention to traffic conditions first before operating system controls while driving.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your car is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

\textbf{Operating safety}

\textbf{Warning!}

Any alterations made to electronic components can cause malfunctions. The radio, amplifier, CD changer*, satellite radio*, and telephone* are interconnected. When one of the components is not operational or has not been removed/replaced properly, the function of other components may be impaired.

This condition might seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

We recommend that you have any service work on electronic components carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

\textbf{Sound system*}

Your vehicle is equipped with a sound system. The subwoofer is located between the rear seats.

Make sure no objects fall into the openings of the subwoofer between the rear seats.

If necessary, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to remove any objects which may have fallen into the openings.
Controls in detail

Audio system

Operating and display elements
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD changer mode selector</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUX mode selector</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single CD mode selector</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio mode selector</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mute function (radio)</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pause (CD)</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume distribution</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound settings</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphanumeric keypad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speed dialing memory (telephone) in descending order</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accepting a call (telephone)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone mode selector</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed dialing memory (telephone) in ascending order</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminating a call (telephone)</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD slot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD ejection</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soft keys</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching on/off</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual tuning / seek tuning (radio)</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track search, reverse (CD)</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual tuning / seek tuning (radio)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track search, fast forward (CD)</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Controls in detail

Audio system

Button and soft key operation

In these instructions, the alphanumeric keypad (right side of radio panel) and the function buttons (left side of radio panel) are referred to as “buttons”. The four keys below the display panel are referred to as “soft keys”.

! Do not press directly in the display face. Otherwise, the display will be damaged.

Operation

Switching the unit on/off

Switching on

- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2.
- If the audio system was on as you removed the SmartKey from the starter switch, the audio system will automatically come back on as you turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2.

or

- Press button.

Switching off

- Remove SmartKey from starter switch.

or

- Press button.

If the radio is switched on without the key in the starter switch, it will automatically switch off again after approx. 30 minutes.

If your vehicle is equipped with a telephone, the display may prompt you to enter your PIN (GSM network) or code (TDMA or CDMA network).

Should excessively high temperatures occur while the audio system is being operated, the display will dim. If temperatures continue to rise, HIGH TEMP will appear in the display, after which the audio system will be switched off for a cooling-down period.
Adjusting the volume

- Turn rotary control of button.
  The volume will increase or decrease depending on the direction turned.

If your vehicle equipment includes a Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone*, you can adjust its volume separately from the volume of the audio system while the telephone is being used.

Adjusting sound functions

The bass and treble functions are called up by pressing the button.
Settings for bass and treble are stored separately for the AM and FM wavebands, weather band, CD mode and telephone mode.

**Bass**

- Press button repeatedly until BASS appears in the display.

  ![Bass Adjusting](image.png)

  - Press + or - soft key to increase or decrease tone level accordingly.
  - Press RES soft key briefly to reset bass tones to their center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

**Adjusting treble**

- Press button repeatedly until TREBLE appears in the display.

  ![Treble Adjusting](image.png)

  - Press + or - soft key to increase or decrease tone level accordingly.
  - Press RES soft key briefly to reset treble tones to their center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.
Controls in detail

Audio system

Sound system *

You can either program the sound settings manually (> page 205) or choose settings via preset sound characteristics.

You can select from among the following settings:

- **STANDARD**: conventional stereo sound.
- **SURROUND**: the sound is set for better three-dimensional acoustic characteristics.
- **SPEECH**: the sound is optimized for the spoken word.

- Press `control` button repeatedly until **STANDARD**, **SURROUND** or **SPEECH** appears in the display.

- Press `select` soft key repeatedly until the desired sound setting has been reached.

  The sound is set accordingly.

  or

  - Press **RES** soft key briefly.

  The sound setting is reset depending on the sound source activated.

    - **Radio mode**: **STANDARD**
    - **CD/AUX mode**: **SURROUND**
    - **Telephone**: **SPEECH**

  The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

Returning sound functions to factory settings

- Press `control` button to call up settings menu in the display.

- Press **RES** soft key briefly; the respective sound function is reset to its center level.

  or

- Press and hold **RES** soft key until **RESET** appears in the display.

  The sound settings for bass and treble are returned to their center level and the volume is set to a predefined level.
Vehicles with sound system*:
The sound setting is reset depending on the sound source activated.

- Radio mode: STANDARD
- CD/AUX mode: SURROUND
- Telephone: SPEECH

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu four seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

**Adjusting volume distribution**

Call up fader and balance functions by pressing the \( \Rightarrow \) button.

**Fader**

- Press \( \Rightarrow \) button repeatedly until FADER appears in the display.

  ![Fader Adjustment](P82.60-4470-31)

- Press \( \Downarrow \) or \( \Uparrow \) soft key.
  
  The volume is distributed accordingly between the front and rear of the vehicle.

  ![Fader Adjustment](P82.60-4470-31)

- Press RES soft key briefly.
  
  The fader is reset to its center level.
  
  The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

**Adjusting balance**

- Press \( \Rightarrow \) button repeatedly until BALANCE appears in the display.

  ![Balance Adjustment](P82.60-4458-31)

- Press \( \Downarrow \) or \( \Uparrow \) soft key.
  
  The volume is distributed between the left and right sides of the vehicle.

  ![Balance Adjustment](P82.60-4458-31)

- Press RES soft key briefly.
  
  The balance is reset to its center level.
  
  The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last button is pressed.


Controls in detail

Audio system

Returning volume distribution to factory settings

- Press button to call up settings menu in the display.

- Press RES soft key briefly; the respective volume distribution is reset to its center (flat) level.

- Press and hold RES soft key until RESET appears in the display.

The volume distribution settings for fader and balance are set to their center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu four seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

Telephone* muting

If your vehicle equipment includes a Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone*, you can adjust its volume separately from the volume of the audio system while the telephone is being used.

Connecting an external audio source (AUX) to the radio*

An optional dealer-installed cinch-connector* for connecting an external audio source may become available for your vehicle model. Feature description is based on preliminary information at time of printing. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

You can adjust the volume (page 205), the sound settings (page 205) and the volume distribution (page 207) for the AUX input.

Calling up AUX mode

- Press and hold button until AUX appears in the display.

Canceling AUX mode

- Press any audio source button.

You can adjust the volume (page 205), the sound settings (page 205) and the volume distribution (page 207) for the AUX input.

Calling up AUX mode

- Press and hold button until AUX appears in the display.

Canceling AUX mode

- Press any audio source button.
Radio operation

Selecting radio mode
► Press radio button.

Calling up wavebands
You can choose from among the FM, AM and WB wavebands.
Weather band (► page 212).

Calling up wavebands for radios without SAT*
► Press FM or AM soft key to switch between FM and AM.
The FM and AM wavebands are called up one after another.
or
► Press WB soft key.
The weather band menu is called up.
The waveband currently selected appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

Calling up wavebands for radios with SAT*
► Press FM, AM or WB soft key repeatedly until desired waveband has been selected.
The FM, AM and WB wavebands are called up one after another.
The waveband currently selected appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

FM waveband: 87.7......107.9 mHz
AM waveband: 530......1710 kHz
Controls in detail

Audio system

Selecting a station

The following options are available for selecting a station:

- Direct frequency input (▶ page 210)
- Manual tuning (▶ page 210)
- Automatic seek tuning (▶ page 210)
- Scan search (▶ page 211)
- Station memory (▶ page 211)
- Automatic station memory (Autostore) (▶ page 211)

The station search proceeds in the following frequency increments:

- 200 kHz in FM range
- 10 kHz in AM range

Direct frequency input

- Select desired waveband.

![Direct frequency input]

- Press \* button.
- Enter desired frequency with buttons 1 to 9.

Manual tuning

- Select desired waveband.
- Press SEEK or SEEK button for approx. three seconds.
- Press button repeatedly until desired frequency has been reached.

Step-by-step station tuning takes place in ascending or descending order. Each time the button is pressed, the radio tunes further by 0.2 mHz. During manual tuning, the radio is muted.

Automatic seek tuning

- Select desired waveband.
- Press SEEK or SEEK button briefly.

The radio will tune to the next highest or next lowest receivable frequency.

- If no station is received after two consecutive scans of the complete frequency range, then the scan stops at the frequency from which it began.
Scan search
- Starting scan search
  ▶ Select desired waveband.
  
  ![Image](image1.png)
  
  - Press SC soft key.

  SC will appear in the display. The radio briefly tunes in all receivable stations on the waveband selected.

- Ending scan search
  ▶ Press SC soft key or SEEK or -SEEK.

  The station last played will be selected and SC disappears from the display.

Station memory
You can store ten AM and ten FM stations in the memory.

- Storing stations
  ▶ Tune in desired station.
  ▶ Press and hold desired station button 1 to 9 until a brief signal tone is heard.

  The frequency is stored on the selected station button.

- Calling up stations
  ▶ Press desired station button 1 to 9 briefly.

Autostore – automatic station memory
The Autostore memory function provides an additional memory level. The station memory for manually stored stations is not overwritten.

- Calling up Autostore memory level and storing stations
  ▶ Press AS soft key briefly.

  The radio switches to the Autostore memory level. AS and SEARCH appear in the display and the radio finds the ten stations with the strongest signals. These stations are stored on the station buttons 1 to 9 in order of signal strength.
Controls in detail

Audio system

- Calling up stations
  - Press desired station button 1 to 9.
- Leaving the Autostore memory level
  - Press FM or AM soft key briefly.

Interrupting radio mode

The radio mode is interrupted by an incoming call on the telephone* (page 229).

- Mute on
  - Press MUTE button.
  - The radio mode is interrupted and MUTED appears in the display.
- Mute off
  - Press MUTE button.
  - The radio mode is again active.

Weather band

- Press WB soft key.
  - The weather band station last received is tuned in.

Selecting a weather band station directly

- Select desired weather band station with buttons 1 to 7.
  - If a station cannot be tuned in, a search is automatically started.

Search

- Press SEEK or SEEK button to tune in the next receivable weather band station.

Scan search

- Starting scan search
  - Press SC soft key.
  - SC will appear in the display. The radio briefly tunes in all receivable weather band stations.
- Ending scan search
  - Press SC soft key or SEEK or SEEK.
  - The weather band station last played will be selected and SC disappears from the display.

If no weather band station is received after three consecutive scans of the complete frequency range, then the scan stops at the channel with which it began and NO WB FOUND appears in the display.

If this happens, switch back to standard radio mode.
Introduction to satellite radio* (USA only)

SIRIUS satellite radio provides 100 channels of digital-quality radio, among others music, sports, news, and entertainment, free of commercials. SIRIUS satellite radio uses a fleet of high-power satellites to broadcast 24 hours per day, coast to coast, in the contiguous U.S.

This diverse, satellite-delivered programming is available for a monthly subscription fee.

For more information and service availability call the SIRIUS Service Center (>> page 217), or contact www.siriusradio.com

Additional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to a satellite radio service provider are required for the satellite radio operation described here.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

Note that categories and channels shown in illustrations are dependent on programming content delivered by the service provider. Programming content is subject to change. Therefore, channels and categories shown in illustrations and descriptions contained in this manual may differ from the channels and categories delivered by the service provider.

Satellite radio service may be unavailable or interrupted from time to time for a variety of reasons, such as environmental or topographic conditions and other things beyond the service provider’s or our control. Service might also not be available in certain places (e.g., in tunnels, parking garages, or within or next to buildings) or near other technologies.

Program categories

The channels are categorized. Categories allow you to tune to stations broadcasting a certain type of program (category mode) (>> page 216).
Controls in detail

Audio system

Calling up the SAT main menu

Press SAT soft key.
SAT is displayed in the upper left-hand corner of the display.
Prior to activation of the satellite radio service (>): page 214.
After activation of satellite radio service (>): page 214.

Prior to activation of the satellite radio service

The telephone number of the SIRIUS Service Center (888-539-7474) is displayed.

Press ESN soft key.
The twelve-digit electronic serial number (ESN) of the SAT tuner* installed in your vehicle is displayed.
This information is required to call the SIRIUS Service Center for an activation request.

Credit card information may also be required for your application.
The activation process takes approximately five to ten minutes after calling the SIRIUS Service Center.

After activation of the satellite radio service

The satellite radio main menu appears.
The radio station selected last is audible, provided it can be received.
The first channel 001 is called up and the PTY system changes to All categories.
If no station can be received, ACQUIRING appears in the display.
If the Satellite radio service is not activated, ACQUIRING will also appear in the radio display and NO SAT will appear in the multifunction display.
Selecting a station

The following options are available:

- Selecting a station using the selected category (▷ page 216).
- Tuning via station presets (▷ page 215).
- Tuning via scan search (▷ page 216).
- Tuning via manual channel input (▷ page 215).
- Tuning via the program category list (▷ page 216).

**Tuning via station presets**

Ten satellite radio station presets are available. You can access the presets via number keys.

**Accessing via number keys**

- Enter number of preset you wish to select, e.g. 1.
  
  The radio plays the station stored under this number and the PTY function changes to the category corresponding to the station.

**Tuning via manual channel input**

Example: tuning in channel 16

- Press *.
  
  Input line appears in the main radio menu.

- Use number keys to enter desired channel within eight seconds, e.g. 1 6.
  
  The system tunes to channel 16.
  
  The station you have selected begins to play.

  You can only enter available channel numbers.
Controls in detail

Audio system

Tuning via the program category list

The category list contains all currently receivable categories of programs. It is arranged alphabetically.

- Selecting a category
  - PressPTY soft key.
  
  The current PTY category of the station is displayed.
  
  - Press <<< or >>> soft key.

  This switches between the individual categories.

  When changing the category, the channel selected last in the new category becomes audible.

  The system will automatically switch to a station of the selected category if the currently selected station is not of the selected category. Otherwise, the currently selected station remains tuned.

- Tuning a station within the selected category

  The channels identified for the currently selected category are arranged numerically. Only one entry is visible at a time.

  - Press SEEK+ or SEEK button briefly.

    The next station within the category is started.

  or

  - Press and hold SEEK+ or SEEK button for approx. three seconds until desired station has been reached.

Tuning via scan search

Scan search is characterized as follows:

- Scan search plays a channel for approx. eight seconds and then skips to the next channel within the current category.

- Scan search can be terminated manually.

  - Press SC soft key.

    The search starts. SC appears in the display.

  - Press SC soft key again.

    The search stops.
Obtaining additional text information
Additional text information (artist, title) related to the current channel can be displayed.

- Press INF soft key.
  The title being played is displayed.
- Press INF soft key again.
  The name of the artist performing the title being played is displayed.

**i**
If a button is not pressed within four seconds, the radio will return to the standard display.

Storing stations
- Tune in desired station.
- Press and hold desired station button 1 to 0 until a brief signal tone is heard.
  The frequency is stored on the selected station button.
  The radio saves the current station at the memory preset selected. The memory preset selected appears in the status line, e.g. S3.

**i**
There are ten presets available.
An existing entry is overwritten in the memory list when a new entry is given.

Calling up the ESN information menu
- Press INF soft key.
- Press ESN soft key.
  The twelve-digit electronic serial number (ESN) of the SAT tuner* installed in your vehicle is displayed.
- Press RET soft key to exit the menu.
Controls in detail

Audio system

CD mode

Safety precautions

Warning!

The single CD player and the CD changer* are Class 1 laser products. There is a danger of invisible laser radiation if the housing is opened or damaged. Do not open the housing. The single CD player and the CD changer* do not contain any parts that can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, have any service work which may be necessary performed only by qualified personnel.

Warning!

In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, the driver should insert CDs with the vehicle at a standstill and operate the audio system only if permitted by road, weather and traffic conditions. Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your car covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

General notes

The system may not be able to play audio CDs with copy protection.

Playing copied CDs may cause malfunctions during playback.

If you affix stickers to the CDs, they can become warped due to the heat that develops in the CD drive or CD changer*.

In certain situations, the CDs can then no longer be ejected and cause damage to the drive. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your CD drive or CD changer* has been designed to play CDs which correspond to the EN 60908 standard. You can therefore only use CDs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.

If you insert thicker data carriers, e.g. ones that have data on both sides (one side with DVD data, the other side with audio data), they cannot be ejected and will damage the drive.
Do not use CDs with an eight cm diameter, not even with a CD adapter. Attempting to play CDs with an eight cm diameter or playing such CDs with an adapter may cause damage to the CD drive. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Should excessively high or low temperatures occur while in CD changer mode*, CD TEMP will appear in the display, and the CD will be muted until the temperature has reached an acceptable level for the system to continue operation.

The single CD player and the CD changer* play audio CDs.

**Tips on handling CDs**

- Handle CDs carefully to prevent interference during playback.
- Avoid scratches, fingerprints and dust on the CDs.
- Do not write on CDs or apply any labels or other material to them.
- Clean CDs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. Never wipe the CD in a circular motion; instead, wipe it in a straight line starting in the center and moving outward. Do not use solvents, anti-static sprays, etc. for cleaning.
- Replace the CD in its case after use.
- Protect CDs from heat and direct sunlight.

**Operating the single CD player in the audio system unit**

**Loading a CD**

The single CD player in the audio system unit has capacity for one CD. The CD slot for loading the drive is located underneath the soft keys.

- Make sure the system is switched on.
- Insert CD into CD slot. The label side of the CD must face upwards.

The system automatically pulls the CD into the CD slot. The audio CD begins to play.

![Warning]

If a CD is already loaded, it must be ejected before inserting a new CD. Inserting a second CD in the slot with another CD still loaded will cause damage to the CD drive not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
Controls in detail

Audio system

**Ejecting a CD**
- Make sure the system is switched on.
- Press **EJECT** button.
  - The system ejects the CD. **NO CD** will appear in the display.
- Remove CD from slot.

**Operational readiness of CD changer**
If a CD changer has been installed in the vehicle, it can be operated from the front control panel of the audio system. A loaded magazine must be installed to play CDs. The CD changer is located in the glove box.

**Loading/unloading the CD magazine**
- Slide changer door to the right and press **g** button.
  - Magazine will be ejected.
- The CD changer* may not be able to play audio CDs with copy protection.
  - Slide changer door to the right and press **a** button.
  - Magazine will be ejected.
- Remove magazine and pull CD tray fully out.
- Place CD in recess of tray, label side up.

* If a CD has been inserted incorrectly or cannot be read, **WRONG CD** will appear in the display.

If you do not take the CD out of the CD slot within approx. 15 seconds, the system automatically pulls the CD back in and plays it.

If a CD is pulled back in, press **EJECT** button for five seconds; the CD will then be ejected.
Push tray into magazine in direction of arrow.

CDs which have been inserted improperly or are unreadable will not be played.

Push magazine into CD changer in direction of arrow and close sliding door.

**Playing CDs**

*Single CD player in the audio unit*

- Press \( \text{CD} \) button.

  \( \text{CD} \) \( 0 \) will appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

The CD will resume playback at the point where it was switched off.

**CD changer***

- Press \( \text{cdc} \) button.

  \( \text{CD} \) and the selected magazine slot number appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

If you have not removed a CD since the last time the CD audio source was activated, the last CD listened to will begin to play at the point where it was switched off.

After the last track on a CD has finished, the next CD is automatically played.

**Playing tracks**

You have the following options:

- Audio system with CD changer***: selecting CDs
- Direct track entry
- Track skip forward/reverse
- Fast forward/reverse
- Scan
- Random tracks
- Repeat track

\( \text{CDs} \) which have been inserted improperly or are unreadable will not be played.
Controls in detail

Audio system

Selecting CDs in the audio unit with CD changer*

- You can select from among the inserted CDs with buttons R to 6.
  - R = CD player in the audio unit
  - 1 to 6 = CDs in the CD changer*

The magazine slot number of the selected CD appears next to CD in the display, and the number of the currently played track appears next to TRACK.

Direct track entry

You can make a direct selection from among the tracks on a CD.

- Press * button.
- Enter track number using buttons 1 to 6.

The number of the track being played appears next to TRACK in the display.

You can only enter available track numbers.

Skipping tracks forward/backward

- Skipping tracks forward
  - Press SEEK* button briefly.
  - The next track will be played.
- Skipping tracks backward
  - Press SEEK button briefly.

If the track has been playing for more than ten seconds, the unit skips back to the beginning of the track currently playing. If less than ten seconds have been played, the unit skips back to the beginning of the previous track.

Pressing the SEEK or SEEK* button repeatedly will result in multiple tracks being skipped.

If there is no CD in the selected magazine slot, NO CD appears in the display with the corresponding slot number.
**Fast forward/reverse**
- Fast forward
  - Press and hold SEEK button until desired point has been reached.
- Reverse
  - Press and hold SEEK button until desired point has been reached.

**Scan**
- Starting scan
  - Press SC soft key.
  - SC will appear in the display.
  - Each track on the current CD will be played for approx. eight seconds in ascending order.
- Ending scan
  - Press SC soft key or SEEK or SEEK+.

**Random play**
- The random function (RDM) plays the tracks of the current CD in random order.
  - When you start the RDM function, the RPT function is automatically switched off.
- Switching on random
  - Press RDM soft key.
  - RDM appears in the display. A randomly selected track is played.
- Switching off random
  - Press RDM soft key again.

**Repeat**
- The track being played is repeated until the repeat function is switched off.
  - When you start the RPT function, the RDM function is automatically switched off.
- Switching on repeat
  - Press RPT soft key.
  - RPT appears in the display.
- Switching off repeat
  - Press RPT soft key again.

**Pause function**
- The CD changer* mode is interrupted by an incoming call on the telephone* (>
  page 229).
Controls in detail

Audio system

- Switching on pause function
  - Press MUTE button.
  - The CD changer* mode is interrupted and PAUSE appears in the display.

- Switching off pause function
  - Press MUTE button.
  - The CD changer* mode is active again.

Track and time display

- Press T soft key.
  - The number of the track being played and the elapsed playing time appear in the display.

- Press T soft key again.
  - The total number of tracks and the total playing time of the CD appear in the display.

- Press T soft key.
  - The standard CD playback menu appears in the display.

GSM network phones

Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver’s attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

1 Observe all legal requirements.
Using your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone*, a number of functions and operating steps can be performed and displayed in the audio system display.

Further operating instructions not covered here can be found in the operating instructions for the multifunction steering wheel and the cellular telephone*.

If your audio system is set up for telephone operation, the symbol will appear in the display.

When you insert your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone* into the telephone cradle, you will be prompted to enter your PIN for 30 seconds (page 225). This display disappears when you press any button.

When your mobile telephone is inserted into the telephone cradle, you will see the reception strength in the upper right-hand corner of the display.

**Switching on the telephone**

**Switching on the telephone**

- Press button. If the telephone was previously switched off, PROCESSING appears in the display and you will then be prompted to enter your PIN.

**Switching off the telephone**

- Press button for approx. three seconds. PROCESSING appears in the display until the telephone is off. Afterward, PHONE OFF appears in the display.

**PIN entry**

- Enter PIN number using buttons to .
- If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.
- Press OK soft key after entering correct PIN.
- READY or ROAMING will appear in the display.
Controls in detail

Audio system

If the PIN is entered incorrectly three times, NEED PUK will appear in the display. Enter PUK via your telephone. Please refer to the separate telephone operating instructions for more information.

Adjusting the volume

- Turn rotary control of button during a telephone call.

The volume will increase or decrease depending on the direction turned.

The volume can be adjusted separately for telephone mode and audio mode.

Adjusting sound

- Adjust sound during a telephone call. Sound adjustment ( page 205).

Placing a call

Entering a telephone number and starting the dialing process

- Enter desired telephone number using buttons 1 to 9.

The number can have up to 32 digits, but only twelve of these are visible in the display.

- If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.

- After correct telephone number has been entered, press button.

Phone book

The numbers stored in the phone book of the telephone can be called up either by name or number.

In addition, incoming calls are stored in the phone book.

This is only possible, however, when the call information transmitted includes the number of the person calling. If the telephone number is not transmitted, NO NUMBER will be stored in the phone book.
Controls in detail

Audio system

- Searching and calling up telephone book entries by name

You can access your mobile telephone’s phone book using the audio system. You can access both the main entries and the sub-entries of your phone book.

- Press MEM soft key or press ▲ or ▼.

- Press desired numerical key 2 to 9.

The stored entries are selected according to the alphabetical order of the initial letters (e.g. for S-Smith, press button 7 four times).

- Press and hold button ▲ or ▼.

The system jumps from one initial letter to the next in ascending or descending order.

- Press and hold button ▲ or ▼ until desired initial letter has been reached.

or

- Press button ▲ or ▼ repeatedly until desired entry has been reached.

The stored entries are selected in alphabetical order with the sub-entries.

When you have selected a number, press set button.

The call will be made.

Several sub-entries can be stored for each main entry (name). These entries are marked by a corresponding abbreviation that appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The following abbreviations for sub-entries are possible:

CEL = Mobile phone
HOM = Home
WOR = Work
FAX = Fax
PAG = Pager
TEL = Main
**Controls in detail**

**Audio system**

- Viewing the telephone number of a telephone book entry
  - Search for desired entry.
  - Press NUM soft key.
  The telephone number of the phone book entry appears in the display.
- Returning calls received
  - Press MEM soft key or press ▲ or ▼.
  - Press RCV soft key (received calls).
  The number of received calls and then the call last received appear briefly in the display.
  - Select desired telephone number with button ▲ or ▼.
  The letter R and the number of the memory position appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The numbers are stored in the order of the calls received.
  - When you have selected a number, press ▶ button.
  The call will be made.
- Speed dial
  If you have stored telephone numbers as speed dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons 1 to 9 on the radio head unit.
  - Press desired button 1 to 9 briefly.
  - Press ▶ button.
  The call will be made.
- Turbo dial
  If you have stored telephone numbers as turbo dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons 1 to 9 on the radio head unit.
  - Press desired button 1 to 9 until the call is made.
**Controls in detail**

**Audio system**

---

**Redial**

If the number you have dialed is busy, you can again place calls to the last ten telephone numbers dialed using the redial function.

![Image](P92.60-4621-31)

- **Manual redial**

  If you have activated the automatic redial function on your telephone, the number of the person being called is automatically redialed after a short waiting period if there is a busy signal. Refer to the separate operating instructions for the mobile telephone.

  ![Image](L50539)

- **Press button.**
  The telephone number last dialed will appear in the display.

- **Select desired telephone number with button \( \) or \( \).**
  The letter \( L \) and the number of the memory position appears in the left-hand corner of the display. The numbers are stored in the order of the calls made.

- **When you have selected a number, press button.**
  The call will be made.

---

**Accepting an incoming call**

If the telephone is active in the background (reception symbol is visible in the display), the audio source is muted when an incoming call is received. A ringing tone can be heard and the caller’s telephone number, or the name under which the telephone number has been saved in the phone book, appears in the display. If the caller’s number is not transmitted with the call, CALL will appear in the display.

- **Press button.**
  The call is accepted.

---

**Muting a call**

It is possible to mute a call; the caller is then no longer able to hear you.

- **Mute on**
  - **Press MUT soft key.**
  - **MIC MUTE will appear in the display.**

- **Mute off**
  - **Press MUT soft key again.**
Controls in detail

Audio system

**Terminating a call**

- Press \( \text{t} \) button.

  The current call is terminated and the muted audio source becomes active again.

**Talking with two callers at the same time**

If you wish to receive or place another call during an already active call, you can accept or place the second call and switch between the callers or combine them into one call. Note that the features described here are depending on availability from your mobile phone service provider.

- Placing/accepting a second call
  - Place new call by entering telephone number manually.
  - Press \( \text{t} \) button.

You are connected to the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.

- Terminating a call
  - Press \( \text{t} \) button.

  The current call is terminated. You are again connected with the caller previously placed on hold.

- Combining two calls
  - Press \( \text{3} \) and \( \text{t} \) buttons.

  The calls are combined into one call.

- Terminating a combined call
  - Press \( \text{t} \) button.

  The connection to both callers is terminated.

\( i \) You will be notified of the second call acoustically, but you will not see this in the display.

You are connected with the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.

- Switching between calls
  - Press \( \text{3} \) and \( \text{t} \) buttons.

  This switches between the calls. The non-active call is kept on hold.

\( i \) You will be notified of the second call acoustically, but you will not see this in the display.

You are connected with the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.

or
Using your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone*, a number of functions and operating steps can be performed and displayed in the audio system display.

Further operating instructions not covered here can be found in the operating instructions for the multifunction steering wheel and the mobile telephone*.

If your audio system is set up for telephone operation, the symbol will appear in the display.

When you insert your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone* into the telephone cradle, you will be prompted to enter your PIN for 30 seconds (page 231). This display disappears when you press any button.

When your mobile telephone is inserted into the telephone cradle, you will see the reception strength in the upper right-hand corner of the display.

Switching on the telephone

**Switching on the telephone**

- Press TEL button.

  If you have programmed an unlock code for the telephone, you must now enter the code.

  ![Enter code using buttons 1 to 0.](P82.60-4409-31)

- If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.

---

**Warning!**

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver’s attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

1 Observe all legal requirements.
Controls in detail

Audio system

Press OK soft key after entering correct code.

The telephone is unlocked. If you have entered an incorrect code, you must enter the correct code.

Switching off the telephone

Press TEL button for approx. three seconds.

PROCESSING appears in the display until the telephone is off. Afterward, PHONE OFF appears in the display.

Adjusting the volume

Turn rotary control of button during a telephone call.

The volume will increase or decrease depending on the direction turned.

Adjusting sound

Adjust sound during a telephone call.

Sound adjustment (page 205).

Placing a call

Entering a telephone number and starting the dialing process

If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.

After correct telephone number has been entered, press button.

Phone book

The numbers stored in the phone book of the mobile telephone can be called up either by name or number.

In addition, incoming calls are stored in the phone book.

The number can have up to 32 digits, but only twelve of these are visible in the display.

If the telephone number has been saved together with a name in the phone book, the name will appear in the display.

The volume can be adjusted separately for telephone mode and audio mode.
Controls in detail

Audio system

Searching and calling up phone book entries by name.

You can access your mobile telephone’s phone book with the audio system. You can access both the main entries and the sub-entries of your phone book.

- **Press** MEM soft key or press ▲ or ▼.
- **Press desired numerical key** 2 to 9.
  The stored entries are selected according to the alphabetical order of the initial letters (e.g. for S-Smith, press button 7 four times).
- **Press and hold button ▲ or ▼**.
  The system jumps from one initial letter to the next in ascending or descending order.
- **Press and hold button ▲ or ▼ until desired initial letter has been reached.**
- **Press button ▲ or ▼ repeatedly until desired entry has been reached.**
  The stored entries are selected in alphabetical order with the sub-entries.

This is only possible, however, when the call information transmitted includes the number of the person calling. If the telephone number is not transmitted, NO NUMBER will be stored in the phone book.

- **Several sub-entries can be stored for each main entry (name). These entries are marked by a corresponding abbreviation that appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The following abbreviations for sub-entries are possible:**
  CEL = Mobile phone
  HOM = Home
  WOR = Work
  FAX = Fax
  PAG = Pager
  TEL = Main

- **When you have selected a number, press ✉ button.**
  The call will be made.
Controls in detail

Audio system

- Viewing the telephone number of a phone book entry
  - Search for desired entry.
  - Press NUM soft key.
    The telephone number of the phone book entry appears in the display.

- Returning calls received
  - Press MEM soft key or press ▲ or ▼.
  - Press RCV soft key (received calls).
    The number of received calls and then the call last received appear briefly in the display.
  - Select desired telephone number with button ▲ or ▼.
    The letter R and the number of the memory position appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The numbers are stored in the order of the calls received.
  - When you have selected a number, press ☑ button.
    The call will be made.

- Speed dial
  If you have stored telephone numbers as speed dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons 1 to 9 on the radio unit.
  - Press desired button 1 to 9 briefly.
  - Press ☑ button.
    The call will be made.

- Turbo dial
  If you have stored telephone numbers as turbo dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons 1 to 9 on the radio unit.
  - Press desired button 1 to 9 until the call is made.
Redial

If the number you have dialed is busy, you can again place calls to the last ten telephone numbers dialed using the redial function.

If you have activated the automatic redial function on your mobile telephone, the number of the person being called is automatically redialed after a short waiting period if there is a busy signal. Refer to the separate operating instructions for the mobile telephone.

- Manual redial

  - Press button.
  
  The telephone number last dialed will appear in the display.

  - Select desired telephone number with button or .
  
  The letter L and the number of the memory position appears in the left-hand corner of the display. The numbers are stored in the order of the calls made.

  - When you have selected a number, press button.
  
  The call will be made.

Accepting an incoming call

If the telephone is active in the background (reception symbol is visible in the display), the audio source is muted when an incoming call is received. A ringing tone can be heard and the caller’s telephone number, or the name under which the telephone number has been saved in the telephone book, appears in the display. If the caller’s number is not relayed, CALL will appear in the display.

- Press button.
  
  The call is accepted.

Muting a call

It is possible to mute a call; the caller is then no longer able to hear you.

- Mute on

  - Press MUT soft key.

  - MIC MUTE will appear in the display.

- Mute off

  - Press MUT soft key again.
Controls in detail

Audio system

Terminating a call

Press \( \text{\textcircled{1}} \) button.

The current call is terminated and the muted audio source becomes active again.

Accepting a second incoming call

If you receive another call during an already active call, you can accept the second call and switch between the two.

Accepting a second call

Place new call by entering telephone number manually.

You will be notified of the second call acoustically, but you will not see this in the display.

You are connected to the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.

Switching between calls

Press \( \text{\textcircled{2}} \) button.

This switches between the calls.

The non-active call is kept on hold.

Terminating a call

Press \( \text{\textcircled{1}} \) button.

The current call is terminated. The connection to the caller previously kept on hold is also interrupted; however, reconnection is indicated by an acoustic signal.

Placing a second call

If you wish to place another call during an already active call, you can place the second call and switch between the callers or combine them into one call. Note that this feature is depending on availability from your mobile phone service provider.

Placing a second call

Place a new call by entering telephone number manually.

Press \( \text{\textcircled{2}} \) button.

You are connected to the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.

Terminating a call

Press \( \text{\textcircled{1}} \) button.

The current call is terminated. The connection to the caller previously kept on hold is also interrupted; however, reconnection is indicated by an acoustic signal.

Combining two calls

Press \( \text{\textcircled{2}} \) button.

The calls are combined into one call.

Terminating a combined call

Press \( \text{\textcircled{1}} \) button.

The connection to both callers is terminated.
Emergency calls “911”

The following describes how to dial a “911” emergency call using the audio system head unit when a Mercedes-Benz specified mobile phone* is inserted in the phone cradle*. Unless otherwise specified, the descriptions refer to the audio system head unit.

Consult the separate telephone operating instructions that came with your mobile phone* for information on how to place a “911” emergency call on the mobile phone*.

The following conditions must be met for a “911” emergency call:

- Telephone must be switched on.
- The corresponding mobile communications network must be available.

If you cannot make an emergency call, you will have to initiate rescue measures yourself.

Warning!

The “911” emergency call system is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offense.

GSM network phones

Placing a “911” emergency call using audio head unit with the phone locked

- Press TEL button to switch to telephone operation.
  PIN? appears in the audio display.
- Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- Press OK soft key or button for dialing to begin.
  DIALING appears in the audio display while the telephone establishes the connection.
- Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.
Controls in detail

Audio system

Placing a “911” emergency call using audio head unit with the phone unlocked

- Press $\text{T}E\text{L}$ button to switch to telephone operation.
- Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- Press $\text{D}$ button for dialing to begin.
- DIALING appears in the audio display while the telephone establishes the connection.
- Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

TDMA/CDMA network phones

Placing a “911” emergency call using audio head unit with the phone locked

- Press $\text{T}E\text{L}$ button to switch to telephone operation.
- CODE? appears in the audio display.
- Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- Press $\text{O}K$ soft key or $\text{U}$ button for dialing to begin.
- DIALING appears in the audio display while the telephone establishes the connection.
- Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

- If no SIM card is in the mobile phone, NO SERVICE appears in the audio display. In that case, you only can make an emergency call on the mobile phone itself, without the use of the head unit.

Placing a “911” emergency call using audio head unit with the phone unlocked

- Press $\text{T}E\text{L}$ button to switch to telephone operation.
- Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- Press $\text{D}$ button for dialing to begin.
- DIALING appears in the audio display while the telephone establishes the connection.
- Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.
**Power windows**

**Opening and closing the windows**

The side windows are opened and closed electrically. The switches for all the side windows are on the driver’s door. The switches for the respective windows are on the front passenger door and the rear side trim panels.

- 1 Left front window
- 2 Right front window
- 3 Right rear window
- 4 Left rear window
- 5 Rear window override switch

**Warning!**

When closing the windows, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

The closing of the rear side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

The door windows are equipped with the express-close and automatic reversal function. If a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pulled the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.

If a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pulling and holding the switch, by pressing and holding button on the SmartKey, by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*) on the door handle, by operating the soft top switch, or by pressing and holding the button or button on the climate control panel, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.
Controls in detail

Power windows

You can also open or close the windows using the:
- Soft top switch (➤ page 241).
- SmartKey (summer opening/convenience feature) (➤ page 242).
- button in the control panel of the climate control (➤ page 181) or automatic climate control (➤ page 191).
- button in the control panel of the automatic climate control (➤ page 191).
- Switch on the ignition (➤ page 34).

Opening the windows
- Press switch 1 to 4 to the resistance point.
  The corresponding window will move downwards until you release the switch.

Closing the windows
- Pull on switch 1 to 4 to the resistance point.
  The corresponding window will move upwards until you release the switch.

Fully opening the door windows (Express-open)
- Press switch 1 or 2 past the resistance point and release.
  The corresponding window opens completely.

Fully closing the door windows (Express-close)
- Pull switch 1 or 2 past the resistance point and release.
  The corresponding window closes completely.

Warning!
If you pull and hold the switch up when closing the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.
If the upward movement of a door window is blocked during the closing procedure, the door window will stop and open slightly.

Remove the obstruction, pull the switch again past the resistance point and release.

If the door window still does not close when there is no obstruction, then pull the switch and hold it. The door window will then close without the obstruction sensor function.

**Warning!**

Driver’s door only:
If within five seconds you again pull the switch past the resistance point and release, the automatic reversal will not function.

---

**Power windows**

**Stopping windows**

- Press or pull respective switch again.

**Opening and closing the windows with the soft top switch**

The soft top switch is located in the center console.

1. **Soft top switch**

In addition to the power window switches, the windows can also be opened or closed with the soft top switch 1.

---

**Warning!**

Never operate the windows if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In case the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the soft top switch. To open the windows again, press the soft top switch twice. Press the switch briefly the first time. Then press the switch a second time and hold it until the side windows have reached the desired position.

- Switch on the ignition.
Opeining

Press soft top switch 1 twice. Press the switch briefly the first time. Then press the switch a second time and hold it until the side windows have reached the desired position.

Closing

Pull soft top switch 1 twice. Pull the switch briefly the first time. Then pull the switch a second time and hold it until the side windows have reached the desired position.

Opening and closing the windows with the SmartKey

The soft top (page 244) will also be opened or closed when the power windows are operated with the SmartKey.

Warning!

Never operate the windows or soft top if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the button on the SmartKey. To reverse direction of movement, press  for opening or  for closing.
Opening (Summer opening feature)
- Press and hold button \( \text{ unlock} \) after unlocking the vehicle.
  The windows and soft top begin to open after approximately one second.
- Release the \( \text{ unlock} \) button to stop procedure.

Closing (Convenience feature)
- Press and hold button \( \text{ lock} \) after locking the vehicle.
  The windows and soft top begin to close after approximately one second.
- Release the \( \text{ lock} \) button to stop procedure.
Make sure all side windows and the soft top are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

Closing the side windows with KEYLESS-GO*
- Press and hold lock button at door (▷ page 58) until the side windows are closed.

Warning!
When closing the windows, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

Synchronizing power windows
The power windows must be resynchronized each time
- after the battery has been disconnected.
- if the power windows cannot be fully opened (Express-open) or closed (Express-close).
  - Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
  - Pull the power window switches until the side windows are closed.

Hold the switches for approximately one second.
The power windows are synchronized.
Controls in detail

Soft top

Opening and closing the soft top

For safety reasons, the soft top can only be opened and closed when the vehicle is standing still.

Warning!

Before operating the switch for the soft top, make sure no persons can be injured by the moving parts (roll bars, soft top frame, and soft top compartment cover).

Hands must never be placed near the roll bar, soft top frame, upper windshield area, shelf behind roll bar, or soft top storage compartment while the soft top is being raised or lowered. Serious personal injury may occur.

If potential danger exists, release the soft top switch. This immediately interrupts the raising or lowering procedure. You then can operate the soft top switch to raise or lower the soft top away from the danger zone.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Never sit or place heavy objects on the rear shelf. Doing so could cause damage to the soft top and the rear shelf.

Warning!

When opening and closing the soft top, make sure:

- there is sufficient clearance for the soft top to move up
- the ski sack roller blind is closed
- the luggage cover is engaged in place
- the trunk is only loaded to the height of the luggage cover
- the luggage/cargo does not push the closed luggage cover up
- the trunk lid is closed
- nothing is placed on the soft top compartment cover
- the outside temperature is above +5°F (-15°C)

Otherwise the soft top and other parts of the vehicle could be damaged.
Luggage cover
The luggage cover is located in the trunk.

1 Luggage cover
► Open the trunk

Latch luggage cover
► Pull luggage cover 1 out in direction of arrow until it engages in place.

Folding back luggage cover
► Press luggage cover 1 in direction of rear seat.

!, To prevent damage to the soft top or luggage/cargo when lowering the roof:
• load trunk only to the height of the luggage cover
• do not permit luggage/cargo to push up the closed luggage cover
• do not place anything on the shelf behind the roll bars
• do not place anything on the soft top compartment cover

Never place anything behind the side nets when the luggage cover has been folded back or the ski sack roller blind is open. You could forget about objects placed there, which could result in damage when operating the soft top.
Controls in detail
Soft top

Ski sack roller blind*
The ski sack roller blind is located in the trunk.

Closing ski sack roller blind

1. Left hinge
2. Right hinge
3. Pull strap

- Pull ski sack roller blind downward using pull strap 3.
- Manually fold left 1 and right hinges 2 of ski sack roller blind all the way down.

To snap ski sack roller blind into place, press left and right hinges where the word PRESS can be seen.

Opening ski sack roller blind

1. Left hinge
2. Right hinge
3. Pull strap

- Pull ski sack roller blind upward using pull strap 3.
- Manually fold left 1 and right hinges 2 of ski sack roller blind all the way up.

Never place anything behind the side nets when the luggage cover has been folded back or the ski sack roller blind is open. You could forget about objects placed there, which could result in damage when operating the soft top.
Opening the soft top

Before pulling on the soft top switch, you must make sure:

- the parking brake is engaged (➤ page 49)
- the luggage cover is latched, see “Latch luggage cover” (➤ page 245)
- the ski sack roller blind is closed, see “Closing ski sack roller blind” (➤ page 246)
- the trunk lid is closed
- the ignition is switched on (➤ page 36)

The soft top cannot be opened using the soft top switch when the roll bars have been released. The roll bars need to be lowered before the soft top can be operated again using the soft top switch. If the roll bars have released and the soft top is closed, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bars lowered. Do not attempt to lower the roll bars manually with the soft top closed. Lowering the roll bars manually with the soft top closed may impair the function of the roll bars (➤ page 401).

If the roll bars have released and the soft top is open, you can lower the roll bars manually (➤ page 402) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bars lowered.

Pull up on the soft top switch as indicated by the arrow 1 until the soft top is completely lowered into its trunk storage compartment.

During the opening procedure the multifunction display shows the message Top in operation.

If the opening procedure is finished, the multifunction display will briefly show the message Top open.

If you continuously pull on the soft top switch, the windows will close.

However, the windows can also be closed/opened later on, for more information see “Opening and closing the windows with the soft top switch” (➤ page 241), or see “Opening and closing the windows” (➤ page 239).
**Controls in detail**

**Soft top**

For safety reasons, the soft top cannot be opened while driving.

Make sure the soft top is dry before you open it. Otherwise water may enter the trunk interior.

To prevent mildew, the soft top must be dry before lowering it into the storage compartment.

Do not lower a frozen soft top until thawed and dry. Lowering a frozen soft top may result in damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

---

**Warning!**

Do not place anything on the soft top compartment cover. The soft top compartment cover must never be used by any persons as a seat bench. Raising of the roll bars could result in serious personal injury.

---

### Closing the soft top

**Soft top closing**

Before pressing the soft top switch, you must make sure:

- the parking brake is engaged (▷ page 49)
- the trunk lid is closed
- the ignition is switched on (▷ page 36)
Press the soft top switch as indicated by the arrow ▲ until the soft top is completely closed and locked.

During the closing procedure the multifunction display shows the message Top in operation.

If the soft top is closed and locked, the multifunction display will briefly show the message Top closed.

If you continuously press on the soft top switch the windows will close. However, the windows can also be closed/opened later on, for more information see “Opening and closing the windows with the soft top switch” (► page 241) or see “Opening and closing the windows” (► page 239).

For safety reasons, the soft top cannot be opened while driving.

The soft top cannot be closed using the soft top switch when the roll bars have been released. The roll bars need to be lowered before the soft top can be operated again using the soft top switch. If the roll bars have released and the soft top is open, you can lower the roll bars manually (► page 402) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bars lowered.

Warning!
To prevent possible accidents, drive the vehicle only with the soft top either completely closed and locked, or fully lowered into its storage compartment.

If the soft top does not completely open or close, a warning sounds. In the multifunction display you will see ▶️ and the message Top being lowered! appears. After about 15 seconds the roof hydraulics lose pressure.

Properly lock the soft top (► page 250) before continuing to drive.
Controls in detail

Soft top

Locking the soft top after raising/lowering

If the soft top is not properly locked, lock it as described below.

**Unlocked status noticed when stopped**

- Switch on the ignition (> page 36).
- To lock the soft top in its fully closed position, press soft top switch.
  The message Top closed will be shown in the multifunction display.
  or:
  - To lock the soft top in its fully opened position, pull up on the soft top switch.
  The message Top open will be shown in the multifunction display.

**Unlocked status noticed while driving**

- Stop the vehicle and lock the soft top before continuing to drive. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

  - Stop the vehicle.
  - Leave the ignition switched on.
  - To lock the soft top in its fully closed position, press soft top switch.
    The message Top closed will be shown in the multifunction display.
  or:
  - To lock the soft top in its fully opened position, pull up on the soft top switch.
    The message Top open will be shown in the multifunction display.
  
**Warning!**

The soft top is not fully closed and locked or not fully opened if:

- the message Top in operation! is shown in the multifunction display
- a warning sounds for 10 seconds and the message Lock top is shown in the multifunction display when starting to drive

To prevent possible accidents, drive the vehicle only with the soft top either completely closed and locked, or fully lowered into its storage compartment.
### Opening and closing the soft top with the SmartKey

The windows will also be opened or closed when you operate the soft top with the SmartKey.

#### Warning!

Before operating the soft top, make sure no persons can be injured by the moving parts (roll bar, soft top frame, and soft top compartment cover) due to negligence.

Hands must never be placed near the roll bar, soft top frame, upper windshield area, shelf behind roll bar, or soft top storage compartment while the soft top is being raised or lowered. Serious personal injury may occur.

If potential danger exists, release the respective button on the SmartKey. This immediately interrupts the raising or lowering procedure. You then can operate \( \boxed{\downarrow} \) to lower or \( \boxed{\uparrow} \) to raise the soft top away from the danger zone.

---

**Warning!**

If the soft top does not completely open or close, the roof hydraulics will lose pressure and the soft top is lowered

- after approximately seven minutes when the ignition is switched on.
- after approximately 15 seconds when the ignition is switched off.

Shortly before the soft top is lowered, a warning will sound. In the multifunction display you will see \( \boxed{\text{K}} \), and the message Top being lowered! appears.

Properly lock the soft top (> page 250) before continuing to drive.

---

- Aim the transmitter eye at the driver’s door handle.
Controls in detail

Soft top

**Opening (Summer opening feature)**
- Press and hold button  until the soft top is completely open.
  The windows and soft top begin to open after approximately one second.
  During the opening procedure the multifunction display shows the message *Top in operation.*
  If the opening procedure is finished, the multifunction display will briefly show the message *Top open.*
- Release transmit button  to interrupt procedure.

**Closing (Convenience feature)**
- Press and hold button  until the soft top is completely closed.
  The windows and soft top begin to close after approximately one second.
  During the closing procedure the multifunction display shows the message *Top in operation.*
  If the soft top is closed and locked, the multifunction display will briefly show the message *Top closed.*
- Release transmit button  to interrupt procedure.

**Warning!**
If the soft top does not completely open or close, a warning sounds and the soft top switch flashes. In the multifunction display you will see  and the message *Top being lowered!* appears. After about 15 seconds the roof hydraulics lose pressure.

Properly lock the soft top (> page 250) before continuing to drive.

Make sure all side windows and the soft top are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.
Wind screen

Warning!
The wind screen can restrict the driver's vision to the rear of the vehicle. To prevent a possible accident when visibility is limited (e.g. in darkness), the upper part of the wind screen should be folded back.

The wind screen deflects drafts away from the driver and passenger when the soft top is lowered. It is stored in a separate storage bag in the trunk.

Installing

- Remove the wind screen from its storage bag.

1 Upper section
2 Lower section

- Fold sections 1 and 2 together.

3 Catch
4 Retainer claw
5 Snap fastener

- Press retainer claw 4 on upper section into snap fastener 5 of lower section.

Warning! G The wind screen can restrict the driver’s vision to the rear of the vehicle. To prevent a possible accident when visibility is limited (e.g. in darkness), the upper part of the wind screen should be folded back.
Controls in detail

Soft top

- Pull catch 6 back and guide left retaining pin into mounting fixture on left side.
- Fold upper section of wind screen up toward head restraints until it stops.

**Warning!**

Check for secure locking by pulling up on the wind screen.
To prevent personal injury, remove wind screen if rear seats are to be occupied by passengers.

- Fold retaining lugs 6 out.
- Slide pre-assembled wind screen into mounting fixture on right side 7 using retaining pin on right side. Simultaneously, retaining lugs 6 should slide into seat belt passage in rear bench seat.

**Removing**

- Fold upper section of wind screen back down.
- Pull catch 6 back and pull wind screen out toward front of vehicle. Be careful not to damage interior trim with guide tabs.
- Fold retaining lugs 6 back.

- Pull catch 8 back and guide left retaining pin into mounting fixture on left side.
- Fold upper section of wind screen up toward head restraints until it stops.

**Warning!**

Check for secure locking by pulling up on the wind screen.
To prevent personal injury, remove wind screen if rear seats are to be occupied by passengers.

- Fold retaining lugs 6 back.

- Pull catch 6 back and pull wind screen out toward front of vehicle. Be careful not to damage interior trim with guide tabs.
- Fold retaining lugs 6 back.

- Place the wind screen back into the bag.
Driving systems
The driving systems of your vehicle are described on the following pages:
- Cruise control, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed
- Parktronic*, which serves as a parking assistant
For information on the BAS, ABS, and ESP driving systems, see “Driving safety systems” (page 84).

Cruise control
Cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.
Use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time.
CLK 320/CLK 55 AMG:
You can set or resume cruise control at any speed over 20 mph (30 km/h).
CLK 500:
You can set or resume cruise control at any speed over 25 mph (40 km/h).
The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.
The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column (page 22).

Warning!
Cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must remain at all times responsible for the vehicle speed and for safe brake operation.
Only use cruise control if the road, traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate cruise control when driving in fog.
The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.
**Controls in detail**

**Driving systems**

1. Set current or higher speed
2. Set current or lower speed
3. Cancel cruise control
4. Resume to last set speed

---

**Setting current speed**

- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- Briefly lift \(\text{①}\) or depress \(\text{②}\) the cruise control lever (\(>\) page 256).

The current speed is set.

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated.

The selected speed appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds, and the corresponding speedometer segments from the selected speed to the vehicle maximum speed are illuminated.

---

**Warning!**

CLK 500:

Cruise control brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded. The brake pedal is depressed automatically to do this.

Keep in mind that cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle’s speed and for safe brake operation.

Keep driver’s foot area clear at all times, including the area under the brake pedal. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement which could interfere with the braking ability of the cruise control system.

Do not place your foot under the brake pedal - your foot could become caught.
On uphill or downhill grades, cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

CLK 320/CLK 55 AMG: If the engine’s braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently on downhill grades, the automatic transmission will automatically downshift.

CLK 500: On downhill grades, the cruise control will hold the set speed with active braking action. In addition, on longer downhill grades the automatic transmission will automatically downshift.

Canceling cruise control
There are several ways to cancel cruise control:

- Step on the brake pedal.
  Cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.
  or
- Briefly push the cruise control lever to position 3.
  Cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.

The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.

The cruise control switches off automatically, if

CLK 320/CLK 55 AMG:
- you step on the brake pedal.
- you move the gear selector lever to position N while driving.
- the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESP is in operation.

The segments in the multifunction display are flashing.

CLK 500:
- you step on the brake pedal.
- you press the parking brake pedal.

In this case the segments in the multifunction display (page 256) go out and no warning sounds.
Controls in detail

Driving systems

- the vehicle speed is below 25 mph (40 km/h).
- ESP is in operation or switched off with the ESP switch (page 87).
- you move the gear selector lever to position N while driving.

The segments in the multifunction display (page 256) go out, and an acoustic warning sounds.

Moving gear selector lever to position N while driving also cancels cruise control. However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position N while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).

Setting a higher speed

▸ Lift the cruise control lever in direction of arrow 1 (page 256) and hold it up until the desired speed is reached.
▸ Release the cruise control lever.

The new speed is set.

Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), cruise control will resume the last speed set.

Setting a lower speed

▸ Depress the cruise control lever in direction of arrow 2 (page 256) and hold it down until the desired speed is reached.
▸ Release the cruise control lever.

The new speed is set.

ώ

Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), cruise control will resume the last speed set.

ί

Moving gear selector lever to position N while driving also cancels cruise control. However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position N while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).

ί

Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), cruise control will resume the last speed set.

ί

When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the transmission will automatically downshift if the engine’s braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

CLK 500:
When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the brake system will automatically brake the vehicle if the engine’s braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.
**Fine adjustment in 1 mph**  
(Canada: 1 km/h) increments

**Faster**
- Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow 1 (⇒ page 256).

**Slower**
- Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow 2 (⇒ page 256).

**Setting to last stored speed**  
(“Resume” function)

- Briefly push cruise control lever to position 4 (⇒ page 256).
  
The cruise control resumes the last set speed.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

---

**Warning!**

The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

The selected speed appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds, and the corresponding speedometer segments from the selected speed to the vehicle maximum speed are illuminated.
**Parktronic system (Parking assist)**

The Parktronic system is an electronic aid designed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers. It visually and audibly indicates the relative distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

The Parktronic system is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition and place the gear selector lever in position D, R, or N. At lower speeds the Parktronic system turns on again. The Parktronic system also deactivates when you place the gear selector lever in position P.

The Parktronic system monitors the surroundings of your vehicle with six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

**Warning!**

Make sure no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. You could otherwise injure them.

The operational function of the Parktronic system can be affected by dirty sensors, especially at times of snow and ice, see “Cleaning the Parktronic system sensors” (> page 349).

Interference caused by other ultrasonic signals (e.g. working jackhammers, car wash, or the air brakes of trucks) can cause the system to send erratic indications, and should be taken into consideration.

The Parktronic system is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always rests with the driver.

Special attention must be paid to objects with smooth surfaces or low silhouettes (e.g. trailer couplings, painted posts or road curbs). Such objects may not be detected by the system and can damage the vehicle.

**Range of the sensors**

To function properly, the sensors must be free of dirt, ice, snow and slush. Clean the sensors regularly, being careful not to scratch or damage the sensors, see “Cleaning the Parktronic system sensors” (> page 349).
**Controls in detail**

**Driving systems**

**Front sensors**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Center</td>
<td>approx. 40 in (100 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corners</td>
<td>approx. 24 in (60 cm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rear sensors**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Center</td>
<td>approx. 48 in (120 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corners</td>
<td>approx. 32 in (80 cm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minimum distance**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Center</td>
<td>approx. 8 in (20 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corners</td>
<td>approx. 6 in (15 cm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the system detects an obstacle in this range, all the distance warning segments illuminate and you hear a warning signal. If the obstacle is closer than the minimum distance, the actual distance may no longer be indicated by the system.

During parking maneuvers, pay special attention to objects located above or below the height of the sensors (e.g. planters or trailer hitches). The Parktronic system will not detect such objects at close range and damage to your vehicle or the object may result.

Ultrasonic signals from outside sources (e.g. truck air brakes, car wash, or jackhammers) may impair the operation of the Parktronic system.
Warning indicators

Visual signals indicate to the driver the relative distance between the sensors and an obstacle. The warning indicator for the front area is located above the center air vents in the dashboard. The warning indicator for the rear area is integrated between the rear backrests.

Each warning indicator is divided into six yellow and two red distance segments for either side of the vehicle. The Parktronic system is ready when the border around the indicator is illuminated.

The position of the gear selector lever determines which warning indicators will be activated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gear selector lever position</th>
<th>Warning indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Front area activated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R or N</td>
<td>Front and rear area activated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Neither activated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As your vehicle approaches an object, one or more distance segments will illuminate, depending on the distance. When the eighth distance segment illuminates, you have reached the minimum distance.

- Front area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of two seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in position P.
- Rear area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of two seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in position D or P.
Switching the Parktronic system on/off

The Parktronic system can be switched off manually.

The Parktronic switch is located in the upper part of the center console (> page 27).

Switching on the Parktronic system

► Press Parktronic switch ① again.
   Indicator lamp ② goes out.

Parktronic system malfunction

If only the red distance segments illuminate and an acoustic warning sounds, there is a malfunction in the Parktronic system. The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

► Switch off the ignition.
   ► Clean the Parktronic system sensors (> page 349).
   ► Switch on the ignition.
   or
   ► Check the Parktronic system operation at another location to rule out interference from outside radio or ultrasonic signals.

If only the red distance segments illuminate and no acoustic warning sounds, the Parktronic system sensors are dirty or there is an interference from other radio or ultrasonic signals. The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

► Have the Parktronic system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Switching off the Parktronic system

► Press Parktronic switch ①.
   Indicator lamp ② comes on.
Controls in detail

Loading

Ski sack*

Unfolding and loading
► Close soft top completely (> page 248).
► Open trunk lid.
► Fold luggage cover back in direction of the arrow.

1 Left hinge
2 Right hinge
3 Pull strap
► Pull ski sack roller blind upward using pull strap 3.
► Manually fold left 1 and right hinges 2 of ski sack roller blind all the way up.

4 Handle
5 Cover
6 Armrest
► Fold armrest 6 down (arrow).
► Pull handle 4 and swing cover 5 down.
Controls in detail

Loading

① Hook and loop fastener
- Unfasten hook and loop fastener ⑦.
- Pull ski sack into passenger compartment and unfold.

⑧ Flap
⑨ Catch
- Pull down catch ⑨.
- Open the flap ⑧ downwards in the direction of the arrow.

- From trunk, slide skis into ski sack.

Warning!
The ski sack is designed for up to two pairs of skis. Do not load the ski sack with other objects.
Always fasten the ski sack securely. In an accident, an unfastened ski sack can cause injury to vehicle occupants.
Controls in detail

Loading

- **Strap**
  - Tighten strap 10 by pulling at the loose end (arrow) until the skis in the ski sack are tightly secured.

- **Hook**
  - Connect hook 11 to eye 12 located on center tunnel in front of rear seat bench.
  - Tighten strap by pulling at the loose end (arrow).

Unloading and folding

- Loosen both straps.
- Disconnect hook 11 from eye 12.
- Unload skis.
- Close flap 8 in trunk.
- Fold and flatten ski sack lengthwise.
- Place folded ski sack inside recess of backrest.
- Fasten hook and loop fastener.
- Close ski sack compartment cover.
Closing ski sack roller blind

1. Left hinge
2. Right hinge
3. Pull strap

- Pull ski sack roller blind downward using pull strap 3.
- Manually fold left 1 and right hinges 2 of ski sack roller blind all the way down.

- To snap ski sack roller blind into place, press left and right hinges where the word PRESS can be seen.
- Fold luggage cover back and close it securely (> page 245).

Removal of ski sack

For removal of the ski sack we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

Never drive vehicle with trunk open while the ski sack is removed. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior, resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To prevent unauthorized persons from access to the trunk, always close the flap.
Loading instructions

The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the load limit or vehicle capacity weight indicated on the corresponding placard located on the driver’s door B-pillar.

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

Always place items being carried against rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.

The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible since it influences the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

⚠️ To prevent damage to the soft top or luggage/cargo when lowering the roof:
- load trunk only to the height of the luggage cover
- do not permit luggage/cargo to push up the closed luggage cover
- do not place anything on the shelf behind the roll bar
- do not place anything on the soft top compartment cover

Warning!

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible.

Never drive vehicle with trunk open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.
Useful features

Storage compartments

Warning!

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs.

Luggage nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident.

Opening the glove box

- Pull lid release ②.
- The glove box lid opens downward.

Closing the glove box

- Push lid up to close.

The glove box lid contains a compartment for eyeglasses.

Close the compartment for glasses first before closing the glove box.

Audio system/COMAND* with CD changer*: The CD changer* is located in the glove box.

Glove box

1. Glove box
2. Glove box lid release
Controls in detail

Useful features

Armrest storage compartments

Opening telephone compartment
- Press button 3 on driver’s side or button 2 on passenger side and lift armrest.

Closing telephone compartment
- Press armrest down until it engages into place.

Locking compartment
- Remove the mechanical key from the SmartKey (> page 397).
- Turn the compartment lock to position 5.

Unlocking compartment
- Turn the compartment lock to position 4.
- Insert the mechanical key in the SmartKey.

Opening storage compartment
- Pull handle 1 and lift armrest.

Closing storage compartment
- Press armrest down until it engages into place.

Changing inclination of armrest

Changing inclination of armrest

- Handle

Lowering armrest
- Pull handle 1 to lower armrest.

Depending on production date, the changing inclination of armrest feature may not be available in your vehicle.
Storage box
The storage box is in front of the armrest storage compartment.

Opening storage box
► Pull storage box ① in the direction of arrow.

Closing storage box
► Press storage box ① back until it engages into place.

Armrest in the rear passenger compartment
► Pull the top of the armrest out and fold it down.

Cup holder in the dashboard

Warning!
In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you and others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Warning!
Do not use this storage compartment as an ashtray and/or place hot cigarettes or other hot smoking materials in the storage box. Placing such materials in the storage box may cause vehicle damage and/or potentially cause a vehicle fire.
Controls in detail

Useful features

Storage bags
Storage bags are located on the rear side of the front seats.

Warning!
Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the storage bags.
In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Parcel net in front passenger footwell
A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Warning!
Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.
In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

1 Cover

Opening cup holder
Push cover 1.
The cup holder opens automatically.

Closing cup holder
Push the cup holder back until it engages.
Ashtrays

Center console ashtray

1. Cover plate
2. Sliding button
3. Ashtray insert

Opening ashtray

- Briefly press the bottom of cover plate 1.
- The cover plate opens automatically.

Removing ashtray insert

Warning!

Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. Set the parking brake to secure vehicle from movement. Move gear selector lever to position N. With gear selector lever in position N, turn off the engine.

- Secure vehicle from movement by setting the parking brake.
- Move the gear selector lever to position N.
- Now you have more room to take out the insert.
- Push sliding button 2 to the right.
- The ashtray is disengaged and slides a short way in direction of arrow 3.
- Remove the ashtray insert.

Reinstalling the ashtray insert

- Push the ashtray insert 3 down into the retainer until it engages.
- Push down cover plate 1 to close ashtray.
- The cover plate engages.

Rear seat ashtray

1. Button
2. Ashtray insert
3. Cover
## Controls in detail

### Useful features

**Opening ashtray**

- Pull at top of cover ③.

**Removing ashtray insert**

- Push button ① to disengage ashtray insert ② and remove it.

**Reinstalling ashtray insert**

- Push the ashtray insert ② down into the retainer until it engages.
- Push at top of cover ③ to close ashtray.

---

**Cigarette lighter**

- **Cover**
- **Cigarette lighter**

- Switch on the ignition (▶ page 36).
- Briefly press the bottom of cover plate ①.
  - The cover plate opens automatically.
- Push in cigarette lighter ②.
  - The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when hot.

---

### Warning!

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The lighter socket can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to a maximum 85 W.

- Push down cover plate ① to close ashtray.
  - The cover plate engages.
Controls in detail

Useful features

Electrical outlet in the rear passenger compartment

1. Electrical outlet
2. Cover

- Switch on the ignition (> page 36).
- Pull at top of cover 2.
- Flip cover 1 to the left and insert electrical plug (cigarette lighter type).

! The electrical outlet can be used to accommodate electrical consumers (e.g. air pump, auxiliary lamps) up to a maximum of 180 W.

Floormats*

Removing
- Pull floormats off of retainer pins 2 in direction of arrow 1.
- Remove the floormats.

Installing
- Lay down the floormat.
- Press the floormat eyelets 4 onto retainer pins 5 in direction of arrow 3.

Warning!

Whenever you are using floormats, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormats are securely fastened.

Floormats should always be securely fastened using eyelets 4 and retainer pins 5.

Before driving off, check that the floormats are securely in place and adjust them if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.
Useful features

Telephone*

**Warning!**

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

**Warning!**

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver’s attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the audio system or COMAND* (Cockpit Management and Data System)* if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

**Warning!**

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

You can take and place telephone calls using the and buttons on the steering wheel. To carry out other telephone functions, use the control system (page 160).

See separate operating manual for instructions on how to use the telephone.

1 Observe all legal requirements.
The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle’s battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, press button \( + \), and to lower, press button \( - \). The volume can also be adjusted using the volume knob on your audio system or COMAND* head unit.

To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button \( \text{•} \) or the Information button \( ! \), depending on the type of response required.

The SOS button is located above the interior rear view mirror. The Roadside Assistance button \( \text{•} \) and the Information button \( ! \) are located below the center armrest cover.

System self-check
Initially, after switching on the ignition, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button \( \text{•} \) and the Information button \( ! \) stay on longer than ten seconds or do not come on). The...
Emergency calls

An emergency call is initiated automatically following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or air bags deploy.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the interior rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See (page 279) for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message Connecting call appears in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted. When the connection is established, the message Call connected appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Response Center.

Warning!

If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button and/or in the Information button remain illuminated constantly in red and/or message Tele Aid malfunction Drive to workshop is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
**Initiating an emergency call manually**

- **Cover**
- **SOS button**

  - Briefly press on cover 1. The cover will open.
  - Press SOS button 2 briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button 2 will flash until the emergency call is concluded.

**Warning!**

If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g., the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message *Call failed* appears in the multifunction display for approximately ten seconds. Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

**Warning!**

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g., smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle’s approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

- Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.
- Close cover 1 after the emergency call is concluded.
Roadside Assistance button

The Roadside Assistance button is located below the center armrest cover.

- Press and hold the button (for longer than two seconds).

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message Connecting call will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message Call connected appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established.

- Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information.

The following is only available in the USA:

- Sign and Drive services: Services such as jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable.

The indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Information button).

See system self-check (page 277) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message Call failed appears in the multifunction display.

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or the COMAND* headunit.
Information button

The Information button is located below the center armrest cover.

- Press and hold the button (for longer than two seconds).

  A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message Connecting call will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message Call connected appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit www.mbusa.com and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).

The indicator lamp on the Information button remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on ignition (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button).

See System self-check (page 277) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp on the Information button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message Call failed appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using the button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or the COMAND* headunit.
Upgraded signals
An emergency call is possible even if other services are active.

The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button  on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or the COMAND* head unit.

When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the audio system or the COMAND* system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The COMAND* navigation system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use, and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND* headunit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND* display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a malfunction or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit an Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA), or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERcedes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA, or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.
Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not handy:

► Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

► Then return to your vehicle and pull the trunk recessed handle for a minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

The message Connecting call appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.

The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message Connecting call will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the trunk recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the trunk recessed handle again.

Stolen Vehicle Recovery services

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

► Report the incident to the police.

The police will issue a numbered incident report.

► Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle’s Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle’s location will only be provided to law enforcement.

When the anti-theft alarm or the tow-away alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call is initiated automatically to the Response Center, see “Anti-theft alarm system” (› page 89) and tow-away alarm (› page 91).
**Controls in detail**

**Useful features**

**Garage door opener**

The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled devices, for example garage door openers, gate openers, or other devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

You can program the signal transmitter buttons.

**Warning!**

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.
Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERcedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

USA only:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only:
This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.
Controls in detail

Useful features

Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control

Step 1:
- Switch on the ignition (> page 36).

Step 2:
- If you have previously programmed an integrated signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3. Otherwise, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons 2 and 4 and release them only when the indicator lamp 1 begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds (do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds). This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory. If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

Step 3:
- Hold the end of the hand-held remote control transmitter 6 of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 in (5 to 12 cm) away from the surface of the integrated remote control located on the interior rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp 1 in view.

Step 4:
- Using both hands, simultaneously press the hand-held transmitter button 5 and the desired integrated signal transmitter button (2, 3 or 4). Do not release the buttons until completing step 5.

The indicator lamp 1 on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.

Step 5:
- When the indicator lamp 1 flashes rapidly, release both buttons.

Step 6:
- Press and hold the just-trained integrated signal transmitter button and observe the indicator lamp 1.

If the indicator lamp 1 stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the integrated signal transmitter button is pressed and released.

The indicator lamp 1 flashes the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.
Step 7:
▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

**Rolling code programming**

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the “Programming” portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

If the indicator lamp 1 blinks rapidly for about two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the “rolling code” feature.

Step 8:
▶ Locate “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. Depending on manufacturer, the “training” button may also be referred to as “learn” or “smart” button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener operator’s manual.

Step 9:
▶ Press “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

The “training light” is activated.
You have 30 seconds to initiate the following step.

Step 10:
▶ Firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (2, 3 or 4).

Step 11:
▶ Press, hold for two seconds and release same button a second time to complete the training process.

Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to perform this procedure a third time to complete the training.

Step 12:
▶ Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (2, 3 or 4).

Step 13:
▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

If the indicator lamp 1 blinks rapidly for about two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the “rolling code” feature.
Controls in detail

Useful features

Gate operator/Canadian programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time-out” (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to “time-out” in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

Step 4:
- Continue to press and hold the integrated signal transmitter button (2, 3 or 4) while you press and re-press (“cycle”) your hand-held remote control transmitter 6 every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. Upon successful training, the indicator lamp ① will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.

Operation of integrated remote control
- Switch on the ignition (page 36).
- Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (2, 3 or 4) to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

Erasing the integrated remote control memory
- Switch on the ignition (page 36).
- Simultaneously hold down the signal transmitter buttons (2 and 4), for approximately 20 seconds, until the indicator lamp ① blinks rapidly. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The codes of all three channels are erased.

If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

Reprogramming a single integrated signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:
- Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (2, 3 or 4). Do not release the button.
- The indicator lamp will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the integrated signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.
Operation

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

Driving instructions
At the gas station
Engine compartment
Tires and wheels
Winter driving
Maintenance
Vehicle care
Operation

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than \( \frac{2}{3} \) of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Shift gears in a timely manner.
- Avoid accelerating by kickdown.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the gear selector lever.
- Select positions 3, 2 or 1 only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).
- Select mode C as the preferred shift program (▷ page 169) for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.

Additional instructions for AMG vehicles:

- During the first 1000 miles (1500 km), do not exceed a speed of 85 mph (140 km/h).
- During this period, avoid engine speeds above 4500 rpm in each gear.

All of the above instructions, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.

Always obey applicable speed limits.
Driving instructions

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet and as required by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles). Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly area.

Drinking and driving

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pedals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keep driver’s foot area clear at all times. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Power assistance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Brakes

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

If your brake system is normally only subject to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Warning!

After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

Be very careful not to endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (> page 85).
High-performance brake system (CLK 55 AMG only)
The high-performance brake system is designed to operate under the extremely high operating demands required to accommodate the performance capabilities of the vehicle. The brakes may produce a squeaking-type noise depending on the
- vehicle speed
- brake force applied
- ambient conditions, e.g. temperature and humidity

As with any brake system, the wear of individual brake system components such as brake pads or discs strongly depends on your driving style and the conditions under which you operate the vehicle. Thus, a driving style calling for high demand braking will cause your vehicle’s brakes to wear more quickly.

Warning!
If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

Warning!
New vehicle brake pads and discs, and replacement brake pads and discs may take several hundred miles of driving until they provide optimum braking efficiency. Until that time, you may need to use increased brake pedal pressure while braking. Please be aware of this and adjust your driving and braking accordingly during this break-in period.

Excessive high demand braking will cause correspondingly high brake wear. Please be attentive to the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster and brake condition messages in the multifunction display. Especially for high performance driving, it is important to maintain the brake system and have it checked regularly.

Warning!
When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine’s braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately parking, so that the air stream can cool down the brakes faster.
Operation

Driving Instructions

Driving off

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine gradually. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake wear and drivetrain wear.

Parking

Set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move gear selector lever to position P. When parking on hills, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake wear and drivetrain wear.

Warning!

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of inadvertent vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot firmly on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position P.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0 and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, or press KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock vehicle when leaving.

! Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake wear and drivetrain wear.
**Operation**

**Driving instructions**

---

**Tires**

**Warning!**

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately \(1/16\) in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

**Warning!**

Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately \(1/16\) in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches \(1/8\) in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire inflation pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subject to extreme operating conditions (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

**Warning!**

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

**Hydroplaning**

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.
**Operation**

**Driving instructions**

**Tire traction**

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

---

**Warning!**

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately 1/6 in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.

---

**Tire speed rating**

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

---

**Warning!**

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.
CLK 320 with Appearance Package
Your vehicle is factory equipped with “W”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 168 mph (270 km/h).
An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

CLK 500
Your vehicle is factory equipped with “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 186 mph (300 km/h).
An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

CLK 55 AMG
Your vehicle is factory equipped with “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 186 mph (300 km/h).
An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

Winter driving instructions
The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move gear selector lever to position N. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.

For information on tire speed rating for winter tires, see “Winter tires” (page 340).
For additional general information on tire speed markings on the sidewall, see “Tire speed rating” (page 326).

For information on driving with snow chains, see “Snow chains” (page 341).

Warning!
On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle’s ABS will not prevent this type of control loss.
Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal braking effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt-impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

**Warning**

Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

---

**Warning!**

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

**Warning!**

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

For more information, see “Winter driving” (> page 340).
### Passenger compartment

**Warning!**
An always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.
In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.
The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

### Driving abroad

Abroad, there is an extensive Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Control and operation of radio transmitters

**COMAND*, radio and telephone**

**Warning!**
Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.
Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

1 Observe all legal requirements.

### Telephones* and two-way radios

**Warning!**
Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.
Operation

Driving instructions

Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Maintenance Booklet.

⚠️

To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, only use premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and potentially start a fire.

Warning!

As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay, or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments to the engine should therefore be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians.

Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Maintenance Booklet.
Coolant temperature

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approximately 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature over 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive with at least one window fully open at all times.

Warning!

- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids, which may have leaked into the engine compartment, to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
Operation

At the gas station

Refueling

Warning!

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact; extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline! Failure to remove the fuel cap slowly could result in personal injury.

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.

To open the fuel filler flap

1. Open the fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by the arrow ①. The fuel filler flap springs open.

2. Turn the engine off

   • by turning the SmartKey to position 0. Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

   • by pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button. Open the driver’s door (with driver’s door open, starter switch is now in position 0, same as with SmartKey removed from starter switch).

3. Turn fuel cap counterclockwise and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.

4. Take off cap and set it in direction of arrow ② in the recess on the fuel filler flap.

To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.

5. Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – do not top up or overfill.

   Open the fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by the arrow ①. The fuel filler flap springs open.

   Turn fuel cap counterclockwise and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.

   Take off cap and set it in direction of arrow ② in the recess on the fuel filler flap.

   To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.

   Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – do not top up or overfill.
At the gas station

Replace fuel cap by turning it clockwise. You will hear when fuel cap is tightened.

Close fuel filler flap.

<i>Warning!</i>

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON / 86 MON). Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump. For more information on gasoline, see “Premium unleaded gasoline” (> page 456) or the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.

Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the check engine malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or the malfunction indicator lamp (Canada only) to illuminate. More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (> page 356).
Operation

At the gas station

Check regularly and before a long trip

1. Coolant level
2. Brake fluid (fuse box cover removed)
3. Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system*

Brake fluid

Removing fuse box cover (› page 437).

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks immediately. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see also “Practical hints” (› page 355).

Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system*

For more information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*” (› page 312).

Engine oil level

For more information on engine oil, see “Engine oil” (› page 306).

Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. For more information on replacing light bulbs, see “Replacing bulbs” (› page 414).

For more information, see “Exterior lamp switch” (› page 50).

Tire inflation pressure

For more information, see “Recommended tire inflation pressure” (› page 322).

Coolant

For normal replenishing, use water (potable water quality). For more information, see “Coolant” (› page 310) and see “Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.” (› page 453).

Opening the hood, see (› page 305).
### Engine compartment

#### Hood

**Warning!**

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

**Opening**

The hood lock release lever is located to the left of the steering wheel under the dashboard.

- Pull lever 1 downwards. The hood is unlocked.
- Push lever 2 on the hood upwards. The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height by gas-filled struts.

**Warning!**

To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.

To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Make sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.
**Operation**

**Engine compartment**

**Closing**

**Warning!**

If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from the vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

**Warning!**

Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm). The hood will lock audibly.

Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

---

**Engine oil**

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Higher oil consumption can occur when:

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.

---

**Warning!**

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system:

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is “on” and the engine is turned manually

---

**i**

Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. More information on this subject is available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.
Checking engine oil level with the control system

When checking the oil level

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- with the engine at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least five minutes with the engine turned off
- with the engine not at operating temperature yet, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 30 minutes with the engine turned off

To check the engine oil level via the multifunction display, do the following:

► Switch on the ignition (► page 34).

The standard display (► page 133) should appear in the multifunction display.

► Press button 🕊️ or 🕊️ on the steering wheel until the following message is seen in the multifunction display:

One of the following messages will subsequently appear in the indicator:

- Engine oil level ok
- Add 1.0 qt. to reach max. oil level!
  (Canada: 1.0 liter)
- Add 1.5 qt. to reach max. oil level!
  (Canada: 1.5 liter)
- Add 2.0 qt. to reach max. oil level!
  (Canada: 2.0 liter)

If you want to interrupt the checking procedure, press the 🕊️ or 🕊️ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

► If necessary, add engine oil.

For adding engine oil, see (► page 309).

More information on engine oil can be found in the “Technical data” section (► page 453) and (► page 455).
Other display messages

If the SmartKey is not turned to position 2 in the starter switch, the following message will appear:

Turn on ignition
to see engine oil level!

Switch on the ignition (➤ page 36).

If you see the message:

Observe waiting time

If engine is at operating temperature, wait five minutes before repeating check procedure.

If engine is not at operating temperature yet, wait 30 minutes before repeating check procedure.

If you see the message:

Engine oil level
Not when engine on!

Turn off the engine.

If the engine is at operating temperature, wait five minutes before checking oil.

If the engine is not at operating temperature yet, you must wait 30 minutes before checking oil.

If there is excess engine oil with the engine at operating temperature, the following message will appear:

Engine oil level
Reduce oil level!

Have excess oil siphoned or drained off. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

More information on messages in the display concerning engine oil can be found in the “Practical hints” section (➤ page 380).
Adding engine oil

Only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet in your vehicle literature portfolio, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles) will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Filler cap

- Unscrew filler cap ① from filler neck.
- Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.

Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the automatic transmission.
Coolant

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze. To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine must be cool.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment.

Warning!

In order to avoid any possibly serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if the coolant temperature is above 158°F (70°C). Allow the coolant to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.

- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately 1/2 turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.

- Using a rag, turn cap 2 slowly approximately one half turn to the left to release any excess pressure.
- Continue turning the cap 2 to the left and remove it.

The coolant level is correct if the level

- for cold coolant: reaches the black top part of the reservoir
- for warm coolant: is approx. 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher

- Add coolant as required.
- Replace and tighten cap 2.

More information on coolant can be found in the “Technical data” section (page 458).
Battery

Your vehicle’s battery is located in the engine compartment on the right-hand side (> page 427).

The battery should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery maintenance intervals.

If you use your vehicle mostly for short-distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing the battery, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>!</td>
<td>Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚠️</td>
<td>Risk of explosion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🛑</td>
<td>Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚫</td>
<td>Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with clean water and seek medical help if necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Follow the instructions in this Operator’s Manual.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.
Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*

The windshield washer reservoir is located in the engine compartment.

1 Washer fluid reservoir cap

Fluid for the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system* is supplied from the windshield washer reservoir. It has a capacity of approx. 6.4 US qt (6 l).

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” to water. Premix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container.

- Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water (or commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below the freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.

Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Warning!

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

For more information, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*” (> page 460).
Tires and wheels

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

**Warning!**
Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged.
- The operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire inflation pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire inflation pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).
Tire care and maintenance

**Warning!**

Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month. For more information on checking tire inflation pressure see “Recommended tire inflation pressure” (> page 322).

Tire inspection

Every time you check your tire inflation pressure, you should also inspect your tires for the following:

- excessive treadwear (> page 315)
- cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber
- bumps, bulges, cuts, cracks or splits in the tread or side of the tire

Replace the tire if you find any of the above conditions.

Make sure you also inspect the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation.

Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

Life of tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire inflation pressure
- Distance driven

**Warning!**

Tires and spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread.
**Tire depth**

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under \( \frac{1}{8} \) in (3 mm).

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately \( \frac{1}{16} \) in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

Recommended minimum tire tread depth:

- Summer tires \( \frac{1}{8} \) in (3 mm)
- Winter tires \( \frac{1}{6} \) in (4 mm)

**Warning!**

Although the applicable federal motor safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately \( \frac{1}{16} \) in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches \( \frac{1}{8} \) in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

**Storing tires**

- Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

**Cleaning tires**

- Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire. Always replace a damaged tire.
Operation

Tires and wheels

Direction of rotation

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of rotation (spinning) of the tire.

Spare wheels may be mounted against the direction of rotation (spinning) even with a unidirectional tire for temporary use only until the regular drive wheel has been repaired or replaced. Always observe and follow applicable temporary use restrictions and speed limitations indicated on the spare wheel.

Loading the vehicle

Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry.

- The Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B) can be found on the driver’s door B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about the number of people that can be in the vehicle and the total weight that can be carried in the vehicle. It also contains information on the proper size and recommended tire inflation pressures for the original equipment tires on your vehicle.

- The Certification label, also found on the driver’s door B-pillar tells you about the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. The Certification label also tells you about the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). The GAWR is the total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). Never exceed the GVWR or GAWR for either the front axle or rear axle.
Following is a discussion on how to work with the information contained on the two placards with regards to loading your vehicle.

**Tire and Loading Information**

**Warning!**

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard on the driver’s door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B).

Data shown on placard examples is for illustration purposes only. Load limit data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

**Placard (Example A)**

The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver’s door B-pillar. If your vehicle is equipped with the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A), locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.” on this placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo / luggage and trailer tongue load (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced in that statement.
Operation

Tires and wheels

Placard (Example B)

1 Load limit information on the Vehicle Tire Information placard

The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver’s door B-pillar. If your vehicle is equipped with the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B), locate the heading “Vehicle Capacity Weight” on this placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue (if applicable) should never exceed the weight listed next to vehicle capacity weight.

Seating capacity

The seating capacity gives you important information on the number of occupants that can be in the vehicle. Observe front and rear seating capacity. Your vehicle is equipped with either placard Example A or placard Example B located on the driver’s door B-pillar (page 317).

Data shown on placard examples is for illustration purposes only. Seating data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

Placard (Example A)

1 Seating capacity

Placard (Example B)

1 Seating capacity
Steps for determining correct load limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

Step 1 (Vehicles equipped with placard Example A)
- Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

Step 1 (Vehicles equipped with placard Example B)
- Locate the heading “Vehicle Capacity Weight” on your vehicle’s placard.

Step 2
- Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

Step 3
- Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

Step 4
- The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x150) = 650 lbs)

Step 5
- Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Step 6 (if applicable)
- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (page 321).

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs. This is for illustration purposes only. Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle’s placard (page 317).
The higher the weight of all occupants, the less cargo and luggage load capacity is available.

For more information, see “Trailer tongue load” (> page 321).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Combined weight limit of occupants and cargo from placard</th>
<th>Number of occupants (driver and passengers)</th>
<th>Seating configuration</th>
<th>Occupants weight</th>
<th>Combined weight of all occupants</th>
<th>Available cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (total load limit or vehicle capacity weight from placard minus combined weight of all occupants)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1500 lbs</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>front: 2, rear: 2</td>
<td>Occupant 1: 150 lbs, Occupant 2: 180 lbs, Occupant 3: 160 lbs, Occupant 4: 140 lbs</td>
<td>630 lbs</td>
<td>1500 lbs - 630 lbs = 870 lbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1500 lbs</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>front: 1, rear: 2</td>
<td>Occupant 1: 200 lbs, Occupant 2: 190 lbs, Occupant 3: 150 lbs</td>
<td>540 lbs</td>
<td>1500 lbs - 540 lbs = 960 lbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1500 lbs</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>front: 1</td>
<td>Occupant 1: 150 lbs, Occupant 2: 150 lbs</td>
<td>150 lbs</td>
<td>1500 lbs - 150 lbs = 1350 lbs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Certification label**

Even after careful determination of the combined weight of all occupants, cargo and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) (▷ page 321) as to not exceed the permissible load limit, you must make sure that your vehicle never exceeds the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. You can obtain the GVWR and GAWR from the Certification label. The Certification Label can be found on the driver’s door B-pillar, see “Technical data” (▷ page 442).

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): The total weight of the vehicle, all occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load (▷ page 321) must never exceed the GVWR.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear).

To assure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible weight limits (GVWR and GAWR for front and rear axle), have the loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers and all cargo and, if applicable, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a suitable commercial scale.

**Trailer tongue load**

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the load you can carry in your vehicle. If a trailer is towed, the tongue load must be added to the weight of all occupants riding and any cargo you are carrying in the vehicle. The tongue load typically is ten percent of the trailer weight and everything loaded in it.

Your Mercedes-Benz has been designed primarily to carry passengers and their cargo. Mercedes-Benz does not recommend trailer towing with your vehicle.
Recommended tire inflation pressure

**Warning!**

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Follow recommended cold tire inflation pressures listed on placard.

Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

In addition to the tire placard on the driver’s door B-pillar, also consult the fuel filler flap for any additional information pertaining to special driving situations. For more information, see “Important notes on tire inflation pressure” (page 323).

Placard (Example A)

Data shown on placard examples is for illustration purposes only. Tire data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B) located on the driver’s door B-pillar (page 317).
Placard (Example B)

Vehicle Tire Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Placard (Example B) lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

Important notes on tire inflation pressure

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load. If you will be driving your vehicle at high speeds of 100 mph (160 km / h) or higher, where it is legal and conditions allow, consult the placard on the inside of the fuel filler flap on how to adjust the cold tire inflation pressure. If you do not adjust the tire inflation pressure, excessive heat can build up and result in sudden tire failure.

Be sure to readjust the tire inflation pressure for normal driving speeds. You should wait until the tires are cold before adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

Some vehicles may have supplemental tire pressure information for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.
Checking tire inflation pressure

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month.

Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

If you check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are warm (the vehicle has been driven for several miles or sitting less than three hours), the reading will be approximately 4 psi (0.3 bar) higher than the cold reading. This is normal. Do not let air out to match the specified cold tire inflation pressure. Otherwise, the tire will be underinflated.

Checking tire inflation pressure manually

Follow the steps below to achieve correct tire inflation pressure:

- Remove the cap from the valve on one tire.
- Firmly press a tire gauge onto the valve.
- Read tire inflation pressure on tire gauge and check against the recommended tire inflation pressure on the placard on the driver’s door B-pillar (> page 322). If necessary, add air to achieve the recommended tire inflation pressure.
- Install the valve cap.
- Repeat this procedure for each tire.

If you have overfilled the tire, release tire inflation pressure by pushing the metal stem of the valve with e.g. a tip of a pen. Then recheck the tire inflation pressure with the tire gauge.
Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires

**Underinflated tire inflation pressure**
Underinflated tires can:

- cause excessive and uneven tire wear
- adversely affect fuel economy
- lead to tire failure from being overheated
- adversely affect handling characteristics

**Overinflated tire inflation pressure**
Overinflated tires can:

- adversely affect handling characteristics
- cause uneven tire wear
- be more prone to damage from road hazards
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

---

**Warning!**
Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard on the driver’s door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

---

**Warning!**
Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

---

**Warning!**
Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.
Tire labeling

Besides tire name (sales designation) and manufacturer name, a number of markings can be found on a tire.

Following are some explanations for the markings on your vehicle’s tires:

1. Uniform Quality Grading Standards (>
   page 333)
2. DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) (>
   page 330)
3. Maximum tire load (> page 332)
4. Maximum tire inflation pressure (> page 332)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire ply material (> page 335)
7. Tire size designation, load and speed rating (> page 326)
8. Load identification (> page 330)
9. Tire name

For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

For more information, see “Rims and tires” (> page 445).

Tire size designation, load and speed rating

1. Tire width
2. Aspect ratio in %
3. Radial tire code
4. Rim diameter
5. Tire load rating
6. Tire speed rating

For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.
General:
Depending on the design standards used, the tire size molded into the sidewall may have no letter or a letter preceding the tire size designation.

No letter preceding the size designation (as illustrated above): Passenger car tire based on European design standards.

Letter “P” preceding the size designation: Passenger car tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “LT” preceding the size designation: Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “T” preceding the size designation: Temporary spare tires which are high pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only.

**Tire width**
The tire width (page 326) indicates the nominal tire width in mm.

**Aspect ratio**
The aspect ratio (page 326) is the dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width and is expressed in percentage. The aspect ratio is arrived at by dividing section height by section width.

**Tire code**
The tire code (page 326) indicates the tire construction type. The “R” stands for radial tire type. Letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a “ZR” in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR 18). For additional information, see “Tire speed rating” (page 328).

**Rim diameter**
The rim diameter (page 326) is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim edge. Rim diameter is indicated in inches (in).
**Tires and wheels**

**Tire load rating**

The tire load rating (5) (page 326) is a numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

For example, a load rating of 91 corresponds to a maximum load of 1356 lbs (615 kg) the tire is designed to support. See also “Maximum tire load” (page 332) where the maximum load associated with the load index is indicated in kilograms and lbs.

**Warning!**

The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR (page 336) of your vehicle. Otherwise, tire failure may be the result which may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part.

**Tire speed rating**

The tire speed rating (6) (page 326) indicates the approved maximum speed for the tire.

**Warning!**

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard located on the driver’s door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For additional information on tire load rating, see “Load identification” (page 330).

**Warning!**

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

Tire load rating (5) (page 326) and Tire speed rating (6) (page 326) are also referred to as “service description”.

Tire load rating (5) (page 326) and Tire speed rating (6) (page 326) are also referred to as “service description”.
Summer tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Speed rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>up to 100 mph (160 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>up to 106 mph (170 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>up to 112 mph (180 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>up to 118 mph (190 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>up to 130 mph (210 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>up to 149 mph (240 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>up to 168 mph (270 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>up to 186 mph (300 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Y)</td>
<td>above 186 mph (300 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZR</td>
<td>above 149 mph (240 km/h)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- At the tire manufacturer’s option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a “ZR” in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR18). To determine the maximum speed capability of the tire, the service description for the tire must be referred to. The service description is comprised of the tire load rating (5) (▷ page 326) and the tire speed rating (6) (▷ page 326).

If your tire includes “ZR” in the size designation and no service description (5) and (6) (▷ page 326) is given, the tire manufacturer must be consulted for the maximum speed capability.

If a service description (5) and (6) (▷ page 326) is given, the speed capability is limited by the speed symbol in the service description. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97Y. In this example, “97Y” is the service description. The letter “Y” designates the speed rating and the speed capability of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

- Any tire with a speed capability above 186 mph (300 km/h) must include a “ZR” in the size designation AND the service description must be placed in parenthesis. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99Y). The “(Y)” speed rating in parenthesis designates the maximum speed capability of the tire as being above 186 mph (300 km/h). Consult the tire manufacturer for the actual maximum permissible speed of the tire.

All-season and winter tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Speed rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>M+S up to 100 mph (160 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>M+S up to 118 mph (190 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>M+S up to 130 mph (210 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>M+S up to 149 mph (240 km/h)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The marking “M+S” next to the service description designates tires with mud and snow capabilities.
Load identification

In addition to tire load rating, special load information may be molded into the tire sidewall following the letter designating the tire speed rating (>

No specification given: absence of any text (like in above example) indicates a standard load (SL) tire.

XL or Extra Load: designates an extra load (or reinforced) tire.

Light Load: designates a light load tire.

C, D, E: designates load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations require each new tire manufacturer or tire retreader to mold a TIN into or onto a sidewall of each tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufactures to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires.

The TIN is comprised of “Manufacturer’s identification mark”, “Tire size”, “Tire type code” and “Date of manufacture”.

For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.
**DOT (Department of Transportation)**
A tire branding symbol (page 331) which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**Manufacturer’s identification mark**
The manufacturer’s identification mark (page 331) denotes the tire manufacturer.

New tires have a mark with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a mark with four symbols. For more information on retreaded tires, see (page 313).

**Tire size**
The code (page 331) indicates the tire size.

**Tire type code**
The code (page 331) may, at the option of the manufacturer, be used as a descriptive code for identifying significant characteristics of the tire.

**Date of manufacture**
The date of manufacture (page 331) identifies the week and year of manufacture.

The first two figures identify the week, starting with “01” to represent the first full week of the calendar year. The second two figures represent the year.

For example, “3202” represents the 32nd week of 2002.
**Operation**

**Tires and wheels**

**Maximum tire load**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Maximum tire load rating**

   For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

   The maximum tire load is the maximum weight the tires are designed to support.

**Warning!**

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard located on the driver’s door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For more information on tire load rating (▷ page 328).

For information on calculating total and cargo load capacities (▷ page 319).

**Maximum tire inflation pressure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure**

   For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

   This is the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure for the tire.
Always follow the recommended tire inflation pressure (> page 322) for proper tire inflation.

**Warning!**

Never exceed the max. tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

**Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (U.S. vehicles)**

Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction and temperature resistance.

For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treadwear</th>
<th>Traction</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.
Tires and wheels

Treadwear
The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction
The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire’s ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire’s resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning!
The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.
### Warning!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

---

**Tire ply material**

1. Plies in sidewall
2. Plies under tread

This marking tells you about the type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

---

**Tire and loading terminology**

#### Accessory weight

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

#### Air pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi), or kilopascal (kPa) or bars.

#### Aspect ratio

Dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width expressed in percentage.
**Operation**

**Tires and wheels**

Bar
Another metric unit for air pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Bead
The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Cold tire inflation pressure
Tire inflation pressure when your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than one mile (1.6 km).

Curb weight
The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional optional equipment, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT (Department of Transportation)
A tire branding symbol which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)
The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The gross vehicle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR for the front and rear axle indicated on the certification label located on the driver’s door B-pillar.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)
The GVW comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load. The GWV must never exceed the GWVR indicated on the certification label located on the driver’s door B-pillar.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)
This is the maximum permissible vehicle weight of the fully loaded vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all options, passengers, fuel, and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load). It is indicated on certification label located on the driver’s door B-pillar.

Kilopascal (kPa)
The metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa to one psi; another metric unit for air pressure is bars. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to one bar.
Maximum load rating
The maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight
The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight and production options weight.

Maximum tire inflation pressure
This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire under normal driving conditions.

Normal occupant weight
The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Occupant distribution
The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Production options weight
The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2.3 kilograms) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

PSI (Pounds per square inch)
A standard unit of measure for air pressure -> bar, kilopascal (kPa).

Recommended tire inflation pressure
Recommended tire inflation pressure listed on placard located on driver's door B-pillar for normal driving conditions. Provides best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

Rim
A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall
The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.
**Operation**

**Tires and wheels**

**TIN (Tire Identification Number)**
Unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchases the means to easily identify such tires. The TIN is comprised of “Manufacturer's identification mark”, “Tire size”, “Tire type code” and “Date of manufacture”.

**Tire load rating**
Numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

**Tire ply composition and material used**
This indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

**Tire speed rating**
Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

**Traction**
Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires. The amount of grip provided.

**Tread**
The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Treadwear indicators**
Narrow bands, sometimes called “wear bars” that show across the tread of a tire when only $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

**Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**
A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

**Vehicle capacity weight**
Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lbs) times the vehicle’s designated seating capacity.

**Vehicle maximum load on the tire**
Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing it by two.
Rotating tires

If applicable to your vehicle’s tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer’s recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer’s warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained (page 316).

Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires).

For information on wheel change, see the “Practical hints” section (page 391) and (page 422).

Warning!

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle’s rims.

Warning!

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

Tire rotation can be performed on vehicles with tires of the same dimension all around. If your vehicle is equipped with tires of the same dimension all around, tires can be rotated, observing a a front-to-rear rotation pattern that will maintain the intended rotation (spinning) direction of the tire (page 316).

In some cases, such as when your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimension front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

Thoroughly clean the mounting face of wheels and brake disks, i.e. the inner side of the wheels/tires, during each rotation. Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure.
Operation
Winter driving

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration.
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system. Add MB Concentrate “S” to a premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze which is formulated for temperatures below freezing point (> page 460).
- Battery test. Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to make sure that the engine can be started even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tire change. Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season.

Winter tires

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS and the ESP in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure that all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

Winter tires with a tread depth under 1/16 in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Warning!

If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Block heater* (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Snow chains

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.

When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ESP (› page 87) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle’s traction.

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Using snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations.
- Snow chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer’s mounting instructions.

- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.

Use of snow chains is not permissible with tire sizes:

- 225/50 R16 92H
- 245/40 R17 91W
- 245/40 R17 91Y
- 255/35 R18 94Y
- T 125/90 R 16 98M
- T 125/80 R17 99M
We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet at the times called for by the maintenance service indicator display.

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet and maintenance service indicator at the designated times/mileage will result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The maintenance service indicator will notify you when your next maintenance service is due.

Starting approximately one month before your next maintenance service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

- Service A in XXXXX miles (km)
- Service A in XXX days
- Service A in X day
- Service A due now!

The type of maintenance service due is indicated in the multifunction display:

- Basic service (A)
- Extended service (B)

Vehicles equipped with FSS (Flexible Service System) only (Canada vehicles): The interval between maintenance services depends on your driving habits. A gentle driving style, moderate engine speeds and the avoidance of short-distance trips will lengthen the interval between services.
Clearing the maintenance service indicator

The maintenance service indicator is automatically cleared
- after 30 seconds when you switch on the ignition or when reaching the maintenance service threshold while driving
- after 30 seconds, once the suggested maintenance service term has passed
You can also clear it yourself.

Maintenance service term exceeded

If you have exceeded the suggested maintenance service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:
- Service A exceeded by XXXX miles (km)
- Service A exceeded by XXX days
- Service A exceeded by X day
In addition, a signal sounds when the message appears.

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the maintenance service indicator following a completed maintenance service.

Calling up the maintenance service indicator

- Switch on the ignition (> page 36).
  The standard display of the control system appears (> page 133).
- Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the maintenance service indicator with the service symbol  or  and the service deadline appears in the multifunction display.

If the battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the maintenance service indicator. To arrive at the true maintenance service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the maintenance service indicator.

Do not confuse the maintenance service indicator with the engine oil level indicator .
Operation

Maintenance

Resetting the maintenance service indicator

In the event that the maintenance service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can have the maintenance service indicator reset. The automotive maintenance facility carrying out the maintenance service will find the information for resetting the maintenance service indicator in the maintenance-relevant information for your vehicle. Such information is available from either your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.

If the maintenance service indicator was inadvertently reset, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper maintenance service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing the proper service as called for by the maintenance service indicator will result in engine damage and/or other vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
Vehicle care

Cleaning and care of vehicle

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subject to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:
- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- Gravel and stone chipping
To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:
- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins, etc.

Frequent washing reduces and / or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:
- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- during winter operation
You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

Warning!

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle’s doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.
We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important "how-to" information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

### Power washer

When using a power washer for cleaning the vehicle, always observe the manufacturer's operating instructions.

- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO**: If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in close proximity, i.e. within approximately 3 ft (approximately 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

- **Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.**
- **Always replace a damaged tire.**
- **Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.**

### Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

### Paintwork, painted body components

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not "bead up", normally every three to five months, depending on climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).
**Engine cleaning**

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment, make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from the intrusion of water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax, should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

**Vehicle washing**

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight. Only use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.

Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water. Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake. Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.

Rinse with clear water and thoroughly dry with a chamois. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in exterior rear view mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

**Soft top**

Clean soft top with soft top raised and locked. Lower the soft top into the storage compartment only if the soft top is completely dry. If the soft top is kept in the storage compartment for a lengthy period, raise it and air out with the windows open about every 4 months.

Light colored soft tops should be cleaned frequently to prevent spots and dirt from setting in, which could stain and discolor the soft top material permanently.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*

If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is in close proximity, i.e. within approximately 3 ft (approximately 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

Remove bird droppings immediately. The organic acid damages the material and causes the soft top to leak.

Never use a power washer to clean the soft top, as you may damage the soft top material.

Do not use sharp-edged instruments for the removal of ice and snow.
Operation
Vehicle care

Dry cleaning:
- Brush the dry top with a soft-bristled brush.
- Brush top always from front to rear.

Wet cleaning:
- Brush the top with a soft-bristled brush.
- Wash with clear water or with a mild detergent and an ample supply of luke-warm water by wiping with a soft-bristled brush or sponge from front to rear. Then rinse thoroughly with clear water.

Wash the top only when heavily soiled.
If only parts of the top have been washed, wet the entire top and allow it to air-dry before lowering it into the storage compartment.

In general, regular spraying or cleaning with clear water is sufficient to keep the soft top clean.

For cleaning soft top or wind screen never use:
- gasoline
- thinner
- tar and stain removers
- glass cleaner
- similar organic solvents

They will cause damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Ornamental moldings
For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chrome-plated parts, use a chrome cleaner.

Headlamps, tail lamps, side markers, turn signal lenses
Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.
To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

i When you run the vehicle through an automatic car wash, never use hot-wax.
Depending on the operation mode of the car wash, there is the possibility of water drops entering the vehicle's interior. This is not an indication of a defect or malfunction in the soft top.

i Depending on the operation mode of the car wash, there is the possibility of water drops entering the vehicle's interior. This is not an indication of a defect or malfunction in the soft top.
Operation
Vehicle care

Cleaning the Parktronic system sensors

1 Parktronic system sensors

- Clean the sensors 1 on the bumpers using a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water and a soft, non-scratchy cloth.

When using a steam cleaner or power washer, aim nozzle only briefly from a minimum distance of 12 in (30 cm) at sensors 1.

Do not apply strong pressure to the sensor cover, applying strong pressure may damage the sensor cover.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the sensor. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

Wiper blades

- Fold wiper arm forward until it snaps into place.

Warning!

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: make sure the vehicle’s on-board electronics have status 0) before cleaning the wiper blades. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.

!

Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold onto the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.
Window cleaning

- Fold wiper arm forward until it snaps into place.

**Warning!**

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: make sure the vehicle’s on-board electronics have status 0) before cleaning the windshield. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces.
  An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

**Light alloy wheels**

Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care should be used for regular cleaning of the light alloy wheels.

If possible, clean wheels once a week with Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, using a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water.

Follow instructions on container.

- Only use acid-free cleaning materials. Acid may cause corrosion or damage the clear coat.
**Instrument cluster**

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

**Steering wheel and gear selector lever**

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

**Cup holder**

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

**Hard plastic trim items**

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

**Headliner and rear window shelf**

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

**Seat belts**

The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Only use clear, lukewarm water and soap. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

**Warning!**

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
**Operation**

**Vehicle care**

**Upholstery**

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet, etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

**Leather upholstery**

Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care. Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

**Nubuck leather upholstery** *(CLK 55 AMG)*

The nubuck leather upholstery is treated with a protective coating. Wipe nubuck leather upholstery with damp microfiber cloth to remove dust and other light stains. Carefully dab nubuck leather upholstery with a dry microfiber cloth to remove oil stains.

Do not use Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care or any solvents to clean nubuck leather upholstery. Avoid hard scrubbing on nubuck leather upholstery.

**Plastic and rubber parts**

Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

**Wood trims**

Dampen cloth using water and use damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle. Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.
Practical hints

What to do if ...?

Where will I find...?

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Opening/closing in an emergency

Replacing batteries in the SmartKey/SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*

Replacing bulbs

Replacing wiper blades

Flat tire

Battery

Jump starting

Towing the vehicle

Fuses
## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

### Lamps in instrument cluster

General information:
If any of the following bulbs in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the bulb self-check when switching on the ignition, have the respective bulb checked and replaced if necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Suggested solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The yellow ABS malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.</td>
<td>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS and the ESP are also switched off (see messages in display). The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</td>
<td>► Continue driving with added caution. Wheels will lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts and the ABS has switched off.</td>
<td>► Read and observe messages in the display (&gt; page 363).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>► When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>► If necessary, have the generator (alternator) and battery checked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Practical hints

#### What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Suggested solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brake</strong>&lt;br&gt; (USA only)&lt;br&gt; (Canada only)</td>
<td>The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.</td>
<td>You are driving with the parking brake set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brake</strong>&lt;br&gt; (USA only)&lt;br&gt; (Canada only)</td>
<td>The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving.</td>
<td>There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Warning!

Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system.

Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.
### Practical hints
#### What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Suggested solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving. | There is a malfunction in:  
- The fuel management system  
- The ignition system  
- The emission control system  
- Systems which affect emissions  
Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its Limp-Home Mode (emergency operation). | - Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area of the footwell next to the parking brake pedal. |
| A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky. | | - Check the fuel cap (page 302).  
If it is not closed properly:  
- Close the fuel cap.  
If it is closed properly:  
- Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |
| Your fuel tank is empty. | | - After refuelling, start turn off and restart the engine three or four times in succession.  
The Limp-Home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked. |
### Practical hints

#### What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Suggested solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Coolant Indicator](image) The red coolant warning lamp comes on when the engine is running. | There is insufficient coolant in the reservoir.  
If this warning lamp comes on frequently, there is a leak in the cooling system.  
If the coolant level is correct, the electric radiator fan may be broken. | Add coolant to prevent engine from overheating (> page 310).  
Have the cooling system checked.  
If the coolant temperature is below 257°F (125°C), you can continue driving to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.  
Avoid high engine loads (e.g. driving uphill) and stop-and-go driving. |
| ![Coolant Indicator](image) The red coolant warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound. | The coolant temperature has exceeded 257°F (125°C). | Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and coolant to cool down. |

**Warning!**

Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
### Practical hints

#### What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Suggested solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|⚠️ The yellow ESP warning lamp comes on while driving. | The ESP is deactivated.  
Risk of accident!  
Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions. | ▶ Switch the ESP back on (▷ page 88).  
If the ESP cannot be switched back on, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
|⚠️ The yellow ESP warning lamp flashes while driving. | The ESP or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire. | ▶ When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.  
▶ While driving, ease up on the accelerator.  
▶ Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.  
▶ Do not deactivate the ESP.  
Exceptions: (▷ page 87).  
Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accidents. |
## Practical hints

### What to do if...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Suggested solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🚸 The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp comes on while driving.</td>
<td>The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark.</td>
<td>▶ Refuel at the next gas station (page 302).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 🚸 The yellow roll bar warning lamp comes on or flickers when the engine is running. | The roll bar system is malfunctioning. | ▶ Release the roll bars manually.  
▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| 🚸 The red seat belt telltale illuminates for a brief period after starting the engine. | The seat belt telltale reminds you to fasten seat belts. | ▶ Fasten your seat belt.  
The seat belt telltale goes out. |
| 🚸 The red seat belt telltale illuminates and a warning chime sounds for approximately six seconds after starting the engine. | The driver’s seat belt is not fastened before the engine is started. | ▶ Fasten the driver’s seat belt.  
The seat belt telltale goes out. |
## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Suggested solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SRS</strong></td>
<td>The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving.</td>
<td>There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The air bags or emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to deploy in an accident.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Warning!**

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be deployed when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in an accident and/or injury to you or to others.
### Lamp in center console

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Suggested solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Airbag off indicator lamp](image) The front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat. | The system is malfunctioning. | ▶ Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.  
▶ Also note any messages in the multifunction display and follow corrective steps (▶ page 369). |

**Warning!**

If the ![Airbag off indicator lamp](image) lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat, do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.
### Practical hints

**What to do if ...?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Suggested solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Image" />  The front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp does not illuminate and/or does not remain illuminated with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat.</td>
<td>The system is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>- Make sure that there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Make sure that no objects applying supplemental weight onto the seat are present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>- If the front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp remains out, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Also note any messages in the multifunction display and follow corrective steps (› page 369).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Warning!**

If the ![Image](image5) indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.
Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Warning and malfunction messages appear in the multifunction display located in the instrument cluster.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator’s Manual.

Selecting the vehicle status message memory menu in the control system (page 141) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (page 130) or buttons \( \text{\textbullet} \), \( \text{\textbullet} \), \( \text{\textbullet} \), or \( \text{\textbullet} \) on the steering wheel.

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (page 130) or buttons \( \text{\textbullet} \), \( \text{\textbullet} \), \( \text{\textbullet} \), or \( \text{\textbullet} \) on the steering wheel. They are then stored in the vehicle status message memory (page 141). Remember that clearing a message will only make the message disappear. Clearing a message will not correct the condition that caused the message to appear.

Warning!

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Warning!

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

Contact your nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Practical hints
What to do if ...?

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the display.

For your convenience the messages are divided into two sections:

- Text messages (> page 365)
- Symbol messages (> page 374)

Switching on the ignition causes all instrument cluster lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) as well as the multifunction display to come on. Make sure the lamps and the multifunction display are in working order before starting your journey.
## Text messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>malfunction</td>
<td>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The ESP and the BAS are also deactivated. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</td>
<td>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels will lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visit workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display defective</td>
<td>Display defective Visit workshop!</td>
<td>The ABS or the ABS display is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels will lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Practical hints

**What to do if ...?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ABS     | Anti-lock braking system not working! | The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts and the ABS has switched off. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available. | ➤ When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again.  
➤ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels will lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.  
➤ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.  
Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAS</td>
<td>malfunction</td>
<td>The BAS has detected a malfunction and switched off.</td>
<td>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visit workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>defective</td>
<td>BAS or the BAS display is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defective</td>
<td>Visit workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unavailable</td>
<td></td>
<td>The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts and the BAS has switched off.</td>
<td>▶ When the voltage is above this value again, the BAS is operational again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Operator's Manual</td>
<td></td>
<td>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the BAS available.</td>
<td>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Practical hints
### What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cruise control</td>
<td>Cruise control</td>
<td>Cruise control is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Have cruise control checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drive to workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP</td>
<td>malfunction</td>
<td>The ESP was deactivated because of a malfunction or interrupted power supply. The ABS might not be operational.</td>
<td>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visit workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Display defective</td>
<td>The ESP or the ESP display is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visit workshop!</td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>unavailable</td>
<td>The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts and the ESP has switched off.</td>
<td>When the voltage is above this value again, the ESP is operational again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Operator’s Manual</td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The self-diagnosis has not been completed.</td>
<td>The display will clear after driving a short distance at more than 12 mph (20 km/h).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible cause</td>
<td>Possible solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|         | Front passenger airbag activated see Oper.'s Man. | Front passenger front air bag is activated while driving even though a child, small individual, or object below the system’s weight threshold is on the front passenger seat, or the front passenger seat is empty. Objects on the seat or forces acting on the seat may make the system sense supplemental weight. | Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible and check the following:  
  ▶ Make sure that there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat.  
  ▶ Make sure that no objects applying supplemental weight onto the seat are present. The system may recognize such supplemental weight and sense that an occupant on the front passenger seat is of a heavier weight than actually present. |

(Continued on next page)
Practical hints

What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger airbag activated see Oper.'s Man.</td>
<td></td>
<td>If performing any of the above corrective steps is successful, the message Front passenger airbag deactivated see Oper.'s Man. will appear in the multifunction display, confirming the situation has been remedied. Note that after performing the corrective steps, it may take up to 60 seconds for the message Front passenger airbag deactivated see Oper.'s Man. to appear.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Warning!

If the message Front passenger airbag activated see Oper.'s Man. remains on in the multifunction display and/or the indicator lamp remains out even after performing the above corrective steps, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

do not have any children 12 years old and under and other small individuals use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.
### Practical hints

#### What to do if …?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Front passenger airbag deactivated see Oper.'s Man. | Front passenger front air bag is deactivated while driving even though an adult or someone larger than a small individual is occupying the front passenger seat. Forces acting on the seat may make the system sense a decrease in weight. | Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible and check the following:  
  - Do not lean on armrests or lift yourself up using handle over the door. This may make the system sense that an occupant of a lesser weight than actually present is on the front passenger seat.  
  - Re-position yourself.  
  - Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest. | If performing any of the above corrective steps is successful, the message Front passenger airbag activated see Oper.'s Man. will appear in the multifunction display, confirming the situation has been remedied. |

(Continued on next page)
## Practical hints

**What to do if ...?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger</td>
<td><strong>airbag deactived see Oper.'s Man.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note that after performing the corrective steps, it may take up to 60 seconds for the message <em>Front passenger airbag activated see Oper.'s Man.</em> to appear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If the message <em>Front passenger airbag deactived see Oper.'s Man.</em> remains on in the multifunction display and/or the indicator lamp remains illuminated even after performing the above corrective steps, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Warning!**

If the message *Front passenger airbag deactived see Oper.'s Man.* remains on in the multifunction display and/or the indicator lamp remains illuminated even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.
### Practical hints

#### What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| P       | Selector lever in park position        | You have turned off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button in gear selector lever position **N** and opened the driver’s door.  
or  
You have attempted to switch off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button while the gear selector lever was in position **R** or **D**. | Place the gear selector lever in position **P**.                        |
|         | Please shift to **P** or **N**          | You have attempted to start the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button while the gear selector lever was in position **R** or **D**.                                                                  | Place the gear selector lever in position **P** or **N**.               |
### Symbol messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display symbol</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Visit Workshop!" /></td>
<td>Visit Workshop!</td>
<td>The battery is no longer charging. Possible causes:</td>
<td>▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• broken poly-V-belt</td>
<td>If it is broken:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• alternator malfunctioning</td>
<td>▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If it is intact:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Undervoltage</td>
<td>The battery has insufficient voltage.</td>
<td>▶ Start the engine (▷ page 46).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Charge battery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Undervoltage</td>
<td>The battery has insufficient voltage.</td>
<td>▶ Turn off unnecessary electrical consumers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Switch off consumers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display symbol</td>
<td>Display message</td>
<td>Possible cause</td>
<td>Possible solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>Brake wear</td>
<td>The brake pads have reached their wear limit.</td>
<td>Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>Parking brake</td>
<td>You are driving with the parking brake set.</td>
<td>Release the parking brake (page 49).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>Brake fluid</td>
<td>There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.</td>
<td>Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Warning!**

Driving with this message displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Don’t add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

Brake pad thickness must be visually checked by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet.
### Practical hints

#### What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display symbol</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![check engine]</td>
<td>Visit workshop!</td>
<td>There may be a malfunction in the</td>
<td>• Have the measuring system checked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• fuel injection system</td>
<td>by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ignition system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• exhaust system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• fuel system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ coolant]</td>
<td>Coolant Check level</td>
<td>The coolant level is too low.</td>
<td>• Add coolant (&gt; page 310).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If you have to add coolant frequently,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>have the cooling system checked by an authorized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mercedes-Benz Center.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠️ **Warning!**

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.

Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat, causing major engine damage.
Practical hints
What to do if …?

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display symbol</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Coolant" /></td>
<td>Coolant&lt;br&gt;Stop, engine off!</td>
<td>The coolant is too hot.</td>
<td>▶ Stop the vehicle and turn off the engine.&lt;br&gt;▶ Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Warning!**

Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned. Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display symbol</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coolant Stop, engine off!</td>
<td>The poly-V-belt could be broken.</td>
<td>▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ If it is broken:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an in-operative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ If it is intact:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coolant Visit workshop!</td>
<td>The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Observe the coolant temperature display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display symbol</td>
<td>Display message</td>
<td>Possible cause</td>
<td>Possible solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Display malfunction</td>
<td>The instrument cluster display is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>► Continue driving with added caution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visit workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td>► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The displays for several systems have malfunctioned. Some systems themselves may also have malfunctioned.</td>
<td>► Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Display defective</td>
<td>Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system.</td>
<td>► Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visit workshop!</td>
<td>The following systems may have failed:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>◦ Coolant temperature display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>◦ Tachometer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>◦ Cruise control display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Doors open!</td>
<td>You are attempting to drive with one or more doors open.</td>
<td>► Close the doors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Practical hints

**What to do if ...?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display symbol</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Symbol]</td>
<td>USA only: Add 1 qt. engine oil at next refueling</td>
<td>The engine oil level is too low.</td>
<td>▶ Add engine oil (▶ page 309) and check the engine oil level (▶ page 307).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Symbol]</td>
<td>Canada only: Add 1 liter engine oil at next refueling</td>
<td>You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or the catalytic converter.</td>
<td>▶ Have oil siphoned or drained off. Observe all legal requirements with respect to its disposal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Symbol]</td>
<td><strong>Engine oil level Reduce oil level!</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Symbol]</td>
<td><strong>Engine oil level Stop, engine off!</strong></td>
<td>There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.</td>
<td>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Symbol]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Turn off the engine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Symbol]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Add engine oil (▶ page 309) and check the engine oil level (▶ page 307).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Practical hints

#### What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display symbol</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🚭</td>
<td>Engine oil</td>
<td>It may be that there is water in the engine oil.</td>
<td>▶ Have the engine oil checked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visit workshop!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engine oil level</td>
<td>The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.</td>
<td>▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 307) and add oil as required (▷ page 309).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visit workshop!</td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**When the message** Add 1 qt. engine oil at next refueling (Canada: 1 liter) appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further. Visually check for oil leaks. If no obvious oil leaks are noted, drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the required level with an approved oil specified in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.

⚠️ The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
## Practical hints
### What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display symbol</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Reserve fuel" /></td>
<td>Reserve fuel</td>
<td>The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark.</td>
<td>▶ Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 302).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Hood open!" /></td>
<td>Hood open!</td>
<td>You are driving with the hood open.</td>
<td>▶ Close the hood (▷ page 306).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Remove key" /></td>
<td>Remove key</td>
<td>You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey.</td>
<td>▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Replace key" /></td>
<td>Replace key</td>
<td>No additional code available for SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.</td>
<td>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Key" /></td>
<td>Key</td>
<td>The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* batteries are discharged.</td>
<td>▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 412).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Check battery!" /></td>
<td>Key not recognized!</td>
<td>The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not recognized while the engine is running</td>
<td>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>because</td>
<td>▶ Search for the SmartKey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• the SmartKey is not in the vehicle</td>
<td>Otherwise the vehicle cannot be centrally locked nor can the engine be started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• there is strong radio-frequency interference</td>
<td>again after the engine has been stopped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is momentarily not recognized.</td>
<td>▶ Change the position of the SmartKey in the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the starter switch if necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Keyless Go" /></td>
<td>Keyless Go</td>
<td>The KEYLESS-GO* system is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Check system" /></td>
<td>Check system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display symbol</td>
<td>Display message</td>
<td>Possible cause</td>
<td>Possible solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Key recognized in vehicle!" /></td>
<td>Key recognized in vehicle!</td>
<td>A SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* left in the vehicle was recognized while locking the vehicle from the outside.</td>
<td>▶ Take the SmartKey out of the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Key do not forget key" /></td>
<td>Key do not forget key</td>
<td>This display appears (for a maximum of 60 seconds) if the driver’s door is opened with the engine shut off and no SmartKey in the starter switch. Message is only a reminder.</td>
<td>▶ Insert SmartKey in the starter switch. ▶ Take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you when leaving the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="3rd brake lamp" /></td>
<td>3rd brake lamp</td>
<td>The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Brake lamp" /></td>
<td>Brake lamp</td>
<td>Stop lamp illumination is delayed or lamp is permanently on.</td>
<td>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Drive to workshop" /></td>
<td>Drive to workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Brake lamp, left" /></td>
<td>Brake lamp, left</td>
<td>The left brake lamp is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Brake lamp, right" /></td>
<td>Brake lamp, right</td>
<td>The right brake lamp is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display malfunction" /></td>
<td>Display malfunction</td>
<td>The display for the lamps or the system is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Visit workshop" /></td>
<td>Visit workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Front foglamp, left" /></td>
<td>Front foglamp, left</td>
<td>The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Front foglamp, right" /></td>
<td>Front foglamp, right</td>
<td>The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Practical hints

## What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display symbol</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High beam, left</td>
<td>The left high beam lamp is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High beam, right</td>
<td>The right high beam lamp is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lamp sensor</td>
<td>The lamp sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically.</td>
<td>▶ In the control system, set lamp operation to manual (▶ page 152).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drive to workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>License plate lamp, left</td>
<td>The left license plate lamp is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>License plate lamp, right</td>
<td>The right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low beam, left</td>
<td>The left low beam lamp is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Halogen headlamp:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Bi-Xenon* headlamp:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Practical hints

**What to do if ...?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display symbol</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![display_symbol] | Low beam, right | The right low beam lamp is malfunctioning. | Halogen headlamp:  
  ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.  
  Bi-Xenon* headlamp:  
  ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
|                | Parking lamp front left | The left front parking lamp is malfunctioning. | ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
|                | Parking lamp front right | The right front parking lamp is malfunctioning. | ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
|                | Rear foglamp back-up lamp on | The foglamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used. | ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
|                | Reverse lamp, left | The left backup lamp is malfunctioning. | ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. |
|                | Reverse lamp, right | The right backup lamp is malfunctioning. | ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. |
|                | Side marker lamp front left | The front left side marker lamp is malfunctioning. | ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. |
|                | Side marker lamp front right | The front right side marker lamp is malfunctioning. | ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. |
|                | Tail lamp left back-up lamp on | The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used. | ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
### Practical hints
#### What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display symbol</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>Tail lamp right back-up lamp on</td>
<td>The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.</td>
<td>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turn off lamps!</td>
<td>Lamps have been turned on although the SmartKey in the starter switch is in position 0.</td>
<td>▶ Turn off the headlamps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turn signal, front left</td>
<td>The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turn signal, front right</td>
<td>The right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turn signal, left mirror</td>
<td>The left turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.</td>
<td>▶ Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turn signal, right mirror</td>
<td>The right turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.</td>
<td>▶ Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turn signal rear left back-up lamp on</td>
<td>The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.</td>
<td>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turn signal rear right back-up lamp on</td>
<td>The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.</td>
<td>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display symbol</td>
<td>Display message</td>
<td>Possible cause</td>
<td>Possible solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please engage roll-over bar</td>
<td>The roll bar is malfunctioning.</td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please release roll-over bar</td>
<td>The roll bar is malfunctioning.</td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Operate the roll bars manually (▷ page 401). ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display symbol</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🚧</td>
<td>Seat belt system</td>
<td>The seat belt system is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drive to Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📞</td>
<td>Tele Aid malfunction</td>
<td>One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system are malfunctioning.</td>
<td>► Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drive to Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚠️</td>
<td>Restraint system defective</td>
<td>The system is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>► Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drive to Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Warning!

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be deploy when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.
### Practical hints

#### What to do if ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display symbol</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Car icon" /></td>
<td>Lock top</td>
<td>The soft top is not properly locked.</td>
<td>▶ Lock the soft top again (▶ page 250).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Car icon" /></td>
<td>Top being opened</td>
<td>The soft top is not completely open or closed. The hydraulics are losing pressure.</td>
<td>▶ Open or close the soft top all the way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Car icon" /></td>
<td>Top</td>
<td>The soft top is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Car icon" /></td>
<td>Start engine to operate top</td>
<td>The on-board voltage is too low.</td>
<td>▶ Start the engine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Car icon" /></td>
<td>Top locked as vehicle is moving</td>
<td>You have attempted to open or close the soft top while driving.</td>
<td>▶ Pull over to the side of the road and repeat soft top operation while the vehicle is stationary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Car icon" /></td>
<td>Steering oil</td>
<td>The steering gear oil level is too low. There is a danger of steering gear damage.</td>
<td>▶ Have the system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Warning!

If the level of steering gear oil in reservoir is too low, the steering power assistance could fail. Much greater effort will then be needed to turn the steering wheel.

Do not add steering oil without checking the steering system.

Do not drive the vehicle. Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
### Practical hints

**What to do if ...?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display symbol</th>
<th>Display message</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>Function unavailable</td>
<td>This display appears if button ✗ or ✗ on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trunk open!</td>
<td>This message will appear whenever the trunk lid is open.</td>
<td>▶ Close the trunk lid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Close trunk lid</td>
<td>This message will appear when the soft top is operated with the trunk lid open.</td>
<td>▶ Close the trunk lid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trunk partitioner Please close</td>
<td>This message will appear when the soft top is operated with the luggage cover or ski sack open.</td>
<td>▶ Fold down and latch luggage cover (&gt; page 245).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Close the ski sack* roller blind (&gt; page 246).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Washer fluid Check level</td>
<td>The fluid level has dropped to about $\frac{1}{3}$ of total reservoir capacity.</td>
<td>▶ Add washer fluid (&gt; page 312).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Practical hints

Where will I find...?

First aid kit

The first aid kit is located in the trunk on the right side secured by a hook and loop fastener.

1 First aid kit
2 Hook and loop fastener
- Loosen hook and loop fastener 2.
- Remove first aid kit 1.

Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is stored in the compartment underneath the trunk floor.

The following is included:
- Towing eye bolt
- Vehicle jack
- Wheel wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Spare wheel bolts
- Spare fuses
- Fuse extractor
- Straps for soft top emergency operation
- Collapsible wheel chock
- A pair of gloves

^ Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

Removing the vehicle tool kit

- Remove trunk floor cover from trunk.

1 Retaining screw
2 Storage well casing

Hex wrench:
You will find the hex wrench for manually operating the roll bars (> page 401) or the soft top (> page 403) at the lower edge of the storage well casing.
Practical hints
Where will I find...?

Loosen retaining screw ① in the middle of storage well casing ② by turning it counterclockwise.

Remove storage well casing ②.

Storing the vehicle tool kit

- Place vehicle tool kit ④ in vehicle tool kit storage well casing ⑤.
- Place storage well casing ② over the vehicle tool kit storage well casing ⑤ and turn retaining screw ① clockwise as far it will go to secure the Minispare wheel.
- Reinstall trunk floor cover in trunk.

Arrow ③ on vehicle tool kit storage well casing ⑤ must point in the direction of travel. Otherwise you cannot place the storage well casing ② on top and secure the Minispare wheel with retaining screw ①.

③ Arrow
④ Minispare wheel
⑤ Vehicle tool kit storage well casing
⑥ Vehicle tool kit

Remove vehicle tool kit ⑥.
Vehicle jack

**Warning!**

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on a level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

The vehicle jack is located in the storage compartment underneath the trunk floor.

**Operational position**

- Turn the crank handle clockwise until it engages (operational position).

Before storing the vehicle jack in its compartment:

- It should be fully collapsed
- The handle must be folded in (storage position)

**Storage position**

- Remove vehicle jack from its compartment.
- Push crank handle up.
Practical hints

Where will I find...?

Setting up the collapsible wheel chock

The collapsible wheel chock serves to additionally secure the vehicle, e.g. while changing the wheel.

1. Tilt the plate upward
2. Fold the lower plate outward
3. Insert the plate

Minispare wheel

The Minispare wheel is located in the storage compartment underneath the trunk floor.

Removing the Minispare wheel

1. Remove trunk floor cover from trunk.
2. Loosen the retaining screw in the middle of storage well casing by turning it counterclockwise (> page 391).
3. Remove the storage well casing (> page 391).
Practical hints

Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit
Wheel wrench
Jack
Arrow
Minispare wheel, Wheel bolts for Minispare wheel
Vehicle tool kit storage well casing

Storing the Minispare wheel

- Place Minispare wheel 3 in wheel well.
- Place vehicle tool kit storage well casing 4 over the Minispare wheel.
  Make sure arrow 2 on vehicle tool kit storage well casing 4 points in the direction of travel.
- Place storage well casing (> page 391) over the vehicle tool kit storage well casing 4 and turn the retaining screw (> page 391) clockwise as far it will go to secure the Minispare wheel.

Warning!

The dimensions of the Minispare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a Minispare wheel mounted.

The Minispare wheel should only be used temporarily, and should be replaced with a regular road wheel as quickly as possible.

Arrow 2 on vehicle tool kit storage well casing 4 must point in the direction of travel. Otherwise you cannot place the storage well casing (> page 391) on top and secure the Minispare wheel with the retaining screw (> page 391).
Practical hints

Where will I find...?

In the case of a flat tire, you may temporarily use the Minispare wheel when observing the following restrictions:

- Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility to have the flat tire repaired or replaced as appropriate.
- Do not operate vehicle with more than one Minispare wheel mounted.

More information can be found in the “Technical data” section (> page 445).

Minispare wheel bolts

1. Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
2. Wheel bolt for Minispare wheel or other steel rims (located in trunk with spare wheel)

Warning!

Make sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original wheel after it has been repaired.

Wheel bolts ② must be used when mounting the Minispare wheel. The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts ② for the Minispare will physically damage the vehicle's brakes.
Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Unlocking the vehicle

If you are unable to unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO*, open the driver’s door and the trunk using the mechanical key.

Unlocking your vehicle with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button \( \text{[1]} \) or \( \text{[2]} \) on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:
- Pull the outside door handle.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (\( \text{[3]} \) page 35).

Unlocked key locking tab

 Mech. key

Move locking tab 1 in direction of arrow.

Slide mechanical key 2 out of the housing.

Unlocking the driver’s door

1 Unlocking

- Insert the mechanical key into the driver’s door lock until it stops.
- Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position 1.

The driver’s door is unlocked.
Practical hints
Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Unlocking the trunk
A minimum height clearance of 5.41 ft (1.65 m) is required to open the trunk lid.
The trunk lid lock is located next to the handle above the rear license plate recess.

1. Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock until it stops.
2. Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position ① and hold it in this position.
3. Pull the trunk lid handle ② and lift the trunk lid.
The trunk opens.

! Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

4. Turn the mechanical key back and remove it from the trunk lid lock.

Locking the vehicle
If you are unable to lock the vehicle with the SmartKey, do the following:

1. Close the passenger door and the trunk lid.
2. Press the central locking switch in the center console (> page 110).
3. Check to see whether the locking knob on the passenger door have moved down.
4. If necessary push it down manually.
Except for the driver’s door, the vehicle should now be locked.
Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Locking

- Insert the mechanical key into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position 1.

The driver's door is locked.

Fuel filler flap

In case the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, you can open it manually.

**Warning!**

If you operate the emergency release button, be careful of the sharp edges so that you do not injure yourself.

The release button is on the right-hand side of the luggage compartment behind the side trim.

- Open trunk lid.
- Remove the side trim from the right-hand side of the luggage compartment.
- Reach inside through opening 2 in direction of arrow.
- Turn release knob 1 clockwise (arrow) as far as will go.

The fuel filler flap is released and can be opened from outside.

- Open the fuel filler flap from outside.
**Practical hints**

**Unlocking/locking in an emergency**

**Manually unlocking the gear selector lever**

In case of power failure, the gear selector lever can be manually unlocked, e.g. to tow the vehicle.

- Open the storage compartment under the center armrest (» page 270).

- Take out storage box ①.

- Insert a pin into the opening of the division and pry the division out.

- Insert a tool ② (e.g. flat blade screwdriver) into the opening.

- Perform the following two steps simultaneously:
  - Press tool ② forward in the direction of the arrow.
  - Move selector lever from position P.

- Reinstall the division and storage box ① after removing the tool ② from the opening.

💡 The gear selector lever is locked again when moving it to position P.
Opening/closing in an emergency

Operating roll bars manually

Releasing roll bars manually
If the roll bar system is malfunctioning, you can release the roll bars manually.

Warning!
If the yellow roll bar warning lamp in the clock does not go out after starting the engine, or if it comes on while driving, then the roll bar system is not operating properly and may not activate in an accident. In this case, raise the roll bars manually before continuing to drive. For safety reasons drive only with the roll bars raised until the malfunction is repaired. Have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Close the soft top (page 248).
- With the roll bars released, the soft top cannot be operated using the soft top switch and the rear head restraints cannot be lowered using the rear head restraint lowering switch.
- Open the trunk (page 106).
- Fold back the luggage cover (page 245).
- Open ski sack roller blind (page 246).
- Take hex wrench out of its storage location in the storage well casing.
- Push hex wrench through perforation 1 in trim of rear wall in trunk.

Warning!
Make sure no one is located in the roll bar’s path of motion while the next steps are being carried out.
When the roll bar is manually released, the rear head restraints and the roll bar underneath shoot up almost instantaneously.
Practical hints

Opening/closing in an emergency

Opening/closing in an emergency

Hex wrench /L50776
Insert long side of hex wrench /L50776 into opening.

Using hex wrench /L50776, press release catch down in direction of arrow. The roll bar extends with a loud sound. Repeat this step for the second roll bar.

Have the systems checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Lowering roll bars manually

With the soft top open, you can lower the roll bars manually after they have been released.

1. With the roll bars released, the soft top cannot be operated using the soft top switch and the rear head restraints cannot be lowered using the rear head restraint lowering switch.

2. Warning!

Never lower the roll bars manually unless the soft top is open. Otherwise, the roll bars function could be impaired, no longer reducing your risk of injury in an optimal manner.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the roll bar lowered when the soft top is closed.

1. Orientation seam
2. Hex wrench
3. Press wrench down
4. Press head restraint down

Take hex wrench out of its storage location in the storage well casing.

Align hex wrench so that its long side is parallel to orientation seam 1 and insert hex wrench 2 into gap on left side of respective head restraint.
> Press hex wrench down firmly in direction of arrow 3 and hold.
> Press head restraint down in direction of arrow 4.
> Pull hex wrench 2 out and take weight off head restraint.
> Repeat this procedure on roll bar for second head restraint.

### Soft top emergency operation

If the soft top cannot be automatically closed, check the following:
- Is the luggage cover engaged in place (▷ page 245)?
- Is the ski sack roller blind closed (▷ page 246)?
- Have the roll bars been released? If so, lower the roll bars manually (▷ page 402).
- Is the trunk lid closed (▷ page 107)?
- Is there sufficient on-board voltage? Start the engine if necessary.

These messages will also appear in the multifunction display (▷ page 390).

If automatic operation still does not function properly, you can close the soft top manually.

This procedure should be performed with great care by two persons.

---

**Warning!**

- It is important that a second person helps you. Otherwise, you could become trapped or injured.
- Remove any wristwatches or jewelry such as rings or bracelets. Otherwise, they could get caught in the vehicle mechanism, causing personal injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle.
- Always use the grips provided and indicated. Otherwise you could injure yourself.

Manually closing the soft top is a complicated and technically demanding procedure. Close the soft top manually in emergency cases only. Otherwise, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Please read the instructions fully before beginning operation and only undertake it with another person and if you feel fully capable of performing the tasks involved.
Practical hints
Opening/closing in an emergency

- Engage parking brake.
- Lower the side windows.
- Lower rear head restraints (> page 115).

ℹ️ If the rear head restraints cannot be lowered using the rear head restraint lowering switch, the roll bars may have been released. For more information, see “Operating roll bars manually” (> page 401).

- For safety reasons, remove SmartKey from starter switch.
- Open the trunk.
- Remove the trunk floor cover.
- Take the two straps for soft top emergency operation out of vehicle tool kit (> page 391).
- Take hex wrench out of its storage location in the storage well casing.

- Open the left side trim panel in the trunk.

- Pull locking mechanism 1 out until it stops and rotate it approx. one-quarter of a turn.

- Make sure the locking mechanism does not retract again. If this happens, pull the locking mechanism out again and rotate it approx. one-quarter of a turn.
Practical hints
Opening/closing in an emergency

2 Trim
   - Fold the right-hand side of the trunk floor away.
   - Detach trim 2 along the perforation.

3 Locking mechanism
   - Pull locking mechanism 3 out until it stops and rotate it approx. one-quarter of a turn.
   - Make sure the locking mechanism does not retract again. If this happens, pull the locking mechanism out again and rotate it approx. one-quarter of a turn.

4 Hex wrench
   - Screw of hydraulic pump
   - Insert hex wrench 4 into screw 5.
   - Turn hydraulic pump screw 5 counterclockwise one revolution with hex wrench 4.

⚠️ Do not operate the soft top switch with screw 5 in the opened position, otherwise the hydraulic pump could be damaged.
Practical hints
Opening/closing in an emergency

6 Lever
7 Soft top storage compartment hinge
The soft top storage compartment hinges are located on the left and right of the space between the soft top compartment cover and the trunk seal.

- Pull the two levers 6 apart and fold levers 6 of soft top storage compartment hinge 7 forward on both sides over the detent position.

8 Strap
- Pull strap 8, supplied in vehicle tool kit, behind soft top storage compartment through hinge 7.
- Bring strap together in front of hinge.
- Pull the side with the handle through the loop on the opposite side.

- Pull strap between soft top storage compartment hinge and soft top compartment.
- Secure second strap to second hinge in the same manner.

! Do not pull the straps when the trunk is open.
Practical hints
Opening/closing in an emergency

Place both straps on soft top compartment cover.
Take hex wrench out of trunk.
Close trunk lid.
You will only have access to the trunk again when the emergency operation has been completed.

Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.
Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is recognized in the area of the rear shelf or inside the trunk.

The trunk lid must remain closed during the next steps in the procedure. Otherwise the trunk lid and the soft top compartment cover may come into contact with one another and be damaged.

You and your assistant should each take one of the straps by the handle.
With a strong, simultaneous tug on the loops, pull soft top compartment cover upward and out to the rear.

Warning!

At this point, the remaining procedure needs to be done by two people. Otherwise you could be injured.
Practical hints

Opening/closing in an emergency

1. Soft top compartment cover
   - One person should stand on the left side of the vehicle and the other on the right side.

2. Edge of soft top
   - From left and right sides, reach into soft top compartment underneath edge of soft top ⑩.

Warning!

In the next step, you and your assistant should each take hold of the soft top compartment cover as shown in the illustration. Both of you should use your free hand to support yourselves on the edge of the trunk lid as shown in the illustration.

If either you or your helper assume a different position, one or both of you could be trapped or injured.

Pulling the cover back in one smooth motion, lift soft top compartment cover ⑨ into a vertical position until it stops.

⚠️ Make sure the soft top storage compartment hinges do not fold down during this procedure. Otherwise your vehicle could be damaged.

Warning!

Do not place your hands near the upper windshield area, trunk lid, or between soft top roof panels and hinges while the soft top is being raised and locked. Serious personal injury may occur.
Practical hints
Opening/closing in an emergency

Windshield frame
- Lift soft top out of soft top compartment and pull it forward to windshield frame (11).

Opening
- Take off protective cap on the inner side of the soft top.
- Insert hex wrench into soft top locking mechanism screw.
- Turn the soft top locking mechanism screw with hex wrench clockwise in direction of arrow (13) as far as it will go.
  The clasp will open and the soft top will engage audibly.

Locking
- Turn the soft top locking mechanism screw with hex wrench counterclockwise in direction of arrow (12) as far as it will go.
  The clasp will close and the soft top is now locked onto the windshield frame.

! Make sure you turn the hex wrench counterclockwise as far as it will go. Otherwise the soft top may not lock properly.
**Practical hints**

**Opening/closing in an emergency**

1. Lift material tensioning frame 14 into a vertical position.
2. Lower soft top compartment cover 15.

![Diagram 1](image1)

![Diagram 2](image2)

![Diagram 3](image3)

14. Material tensioning frame
15. Soft top compartment cover

- With the palm of your hand, press the window in material tensioning frame 14 until it is positioned on the soft top compartment cover 15.

- You and your assistant should press soft top compartment cover 15 forward and down with the palms of your hands until it snaps into place in the guide. Place your hands on the areas indicated by the arrows.

- At the same time, gently press material tensioning frame 14 down with the palms of your hands.

Make sure the soft top compartment cover 15 does not collide or make contact with the material tensioning frame 14.
Practical hints

Opening/closing in an emergency

Position hands as indicated by arrows so that when you press soft top compartment cover ⑬ forward and lower material tensioning frame ⑭, your hands cannot become trapped.

⚠️ Warning!

Insert hex wrench into soft top locking mechanism screw.

Turn the soft top locking mechanism screw with hex wrench counterclockwise in direction of arrow ⑭ as far as it will go.

The soft top is locked onto the windshield frame.

Make sure you turn the hex wrench counterclockwise as far as it will go. Otherwise the soft top may not lock properly.

Have the soft top operation checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

If, after completing the soft top emergency operation, the trunk cannot be opened using the remote trunk lid release switch in the driver’s door, the ⑬ button on the SmartKey, or the trunk lid release handle in the license plate recess, press the soft top compartment cover down again as described above.

Do not open the trunk with the emergency key, as this could otherwise damage the trunk lid and the soft top compartment cover.
Practical hints

Replacing batteries in the SmartKey/SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

If the batteries in the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

**Warning!**

Keep the batteries out of reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

When inserting the batteries, make sure they are clean and free of lint.

When changing batteries, always replace both batteries. The required replacement batteries are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

---

**SmartKey**

Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

- Remove mechanical key ① (> page 397).

---

① Mechanical key
② Battery compartment

- Insert mechanical key ① in side opening and push gray slide. Battery compartment ② is unlatched.
- Pull battery compartment ② out of the SmartKey housing in direction of arrow.
Practical hints

Replacing batteries in the SmartKey/SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*

- Remove the batteries.
- **SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO**
  - Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.
  - Remove mechanical key (> page 397).
  - Insert the mechanical key in side opening and push grey slide.
  - The battery compartment is unlatched.
  - Pull the battery compartment out of the SmartKey housing.
- Using mechanical key 3, apply pressure to position 2.
  - Battery 1 tilts up slightly.
- Pull batteries 1 out in direction of arrow.
- Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries 1 with the plus (+) side facing up.
- Return battery compartment 2 into housing until it locks into place.
- Slide mechanical key 1 back into the SmartKey.
- Check the operation of the SmartKey and the KEYLESS-GO*.

- Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries 3 under the contact spring 4 with the plus (+) side facing up.
- Return battery compartment 2 into housing until it locks into place.
- Slide mechanical key 1 back into the SmartKey.
- Check the operation of the SmartKey.

**Battery**

**Contact spring**
Practical hints
Replacing bulbs

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.

If the headlamps or front fog lamps are fogged up on the inside as a result of high humidity, driving the vehicle a distance with the lights on should clear up the fogging.

Back-up bulbs will be brought into use when lamps malfunction. Observe the messages in the multifunction display (> page 383).

Front lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lamp</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional turn signal lamp</td>
<td>LED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn signal lamp</td>
<td>1156 NA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halogen headlamp: Low beam</td>
<td>H7 (55 W)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bi-Xenon* headlamp: Low and high beam</td>
<td>D2S-35 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halogen headlamp: High beam/high beam flasher</td>
<td>H7 (55 W)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bi-Xenon* headlamp: High beam flasher</td>
<td>H7 (55 W)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking and standing lamp</td>
<td>W 5 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front fog lamp</td>
<td>HB4 (51 W)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front fog lamp with cornering fog lamp*</td>
<td>H7 (55 W)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side marker lamp</td>
<td>W 5 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Vehicles with Bi-Xenon headlamps* do not replace the Bi-Xenon bulbs yourself.
Practical hints
Replacing bulbs

Rear lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lamp</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 High mounted brake lamp</td>
<td>LED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Brake lamp</td>
<td>P 21 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Turn signal lamp</td>
<td>P 21 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Tail, parking and standing lamp, side marker</td>
<td>P 21/4 W W 5 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Backup lamp</td>
<td>P 21 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 License plate lamps</td>
<td>C 5 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Rear fog lamp, driver’s side</td>
<td>P 21/4 W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Warning!
Keep bulbs out of reach of children.
Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.
Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you:
- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb
Wear eye and hand protection.

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

Have the headlamp adjustment checked regularly.

Notes on bulb replacement
- Only use 12 volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.
- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not come on, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:
  - Additional turn signal lamps in the exterior rear view mirrors
  - High mounted brake lamp
  - Bi-Xenon* lamps
  - Front fog lamps
Practical hints
Replacing bulbs

Replacing bulbs for front lamps

Before you start to replace a bulb for a front lamp, do the following first:

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position M (page 122).
- Open the hood (page 305) (except for side marker lamps).

Front lamps halogen-type

- Turn housing cover ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- Turn bulb holder ④ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- Pull the bulb at its socket out of bulb holder ④.
- Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of bulb holder ④ and is level to it.
- Reinsert bulb holder ④ with the bulb in the lamp and turn clockwise.
- Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

Low beam bulb

- Turn housing cover ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- Turn bulb holder ④ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- Pull the bulb at its socket out of bulb holder ④.
- Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of bulb holder ④ and is level to it.
- Reinsert bulb holder ④ with the bulb in the lamp and turn clockwise.
- Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

① Housing cover for low beam headlamp
② Housing cover for high beam headlamp, parking and standing lamp
③ Bulb socket for turn signal lamp bulb
④ Bulb holder of low beam bulb
⑤ Bulb holder of high beam bulb
⑥ Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp bulb
**High beam bulb**
- Turn housing cover 2 counterclockwise and remove it.
- Turn bulb holder 5 with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- Pull the bulb at its socket out of bulb holder 5.
- Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of bulb holder 5 and is level to it.
- Reinsert bulb holder 5 with the bulb in the lamp and turn clockwise.
- Align housing cover 2 and turn it clockwise.

**Front turn signal lamp bulb**
- Turn bulb socket 3 counterclockwise and remove it.
- Press gently onto the bulb and turn counterclockwise out of bulb socket 3.
- Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket 3 and turn clockwise until it engages.
- Place bulb socket 3 back into the lamp and turn it clockwise.

**Parking and standing lamp bulb**
- Turn housing cover 2 counterclockwise and remove it.
- Pull out bulb socket 6 with the bulb.
- Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket 6.
- Press the new bulb into bulb socket 6.
- Press bulb socket 6 back into the lamp.
- Align housing cover 2 and turn it clockwise.
Practical hints
Replacing bulbs

Front lamps Bi-Xenon*-type

Warning!
Do not remove the cover 3 for the Bi-Xenon* headlamp. Because of high voltage in xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

High beam bulb for high beam flasher

- Turn housing cover 2 counterclockwise and remove it.
- Turn bulb holder 4 with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- Pull the bulb at its socket out of bulb holder 4.
- Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of bulb holder 4 and is level to it.
- Reinsert bulb holder 4 with the bulb in the lamp and turn clockwise.
- Align housing cover 2 and turn it clockwise.

Bulb socket for turn signal lamp
Housing cover for high beam flasher, parking and standing lamp
Housing cover for Bi-Xenon* headlamp
Bulb holder for high beam flasher bulb
Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp bulb
**Practical hints**

**Replacing bulbs**

---

**Front turn signal lamp bulb**
- Turn bulb socket ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- Press gently onto the bulb and turn counterclockwise out of bulb socket ①.
- Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket ① and turn clockwise until it engages.
- Place bulb socket ① back into the lamp and turn it clockwise.

**Parking and standing lamp bulb**
- Turn housing cover ② counterclockwise and remove it.
- Pull out bulb socket ⑤ with the bulb.
- Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket ⑤.
- Press the new bulb into bulb socket ⑤.
- Press bulb socket ⑤ back into the lamp.
- Align housing cover ② and turn it clockwise.

**Side marker lamp bulb**
- Carefully slide the lamp towards the rear in direction of arrows.
- Remove front end first.
- Turn the bulb socket with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb socket.
- Place the bulb socket back into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- To reinstall the lamp, set rear end in the bumper and let the front end engage.
Practical hints
Replacing bulbs

Replacing bulbs for rear lamps
Before you start to replace a bulb for a rear lamp, do the following first:
► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position 0 (page 122).

Tail lamp unit
► Open trunk lid.
► Swing the trim panel covering the corresponding rear lights to the side.
► Press tabs 1 together.
► Remove the bulb carrier.
► Press gently onto the respective bulb and turn counterclockwise out of its bulb socket.
► Press the new bulb gently into its bulb socket and turn clockwise until it engages.
► Reinstall the bulb carrier. Let tabs 1 engage.
► Reinstall trim panel.

License plate lamp
► Loosen both screws 1.
► Remove the license plate lamp.
► Replace the tubular lamp.
► Reinstall the license plate lamp.
► Retighten the screws 1.
Practical hints

Replacing wiper blades

Removing wiper blades

Warning!

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: make sure the vehicle’s on-board electronics have status 0) before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- Remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: make sure the vehicle’s on-board electronics have status 0).
- Fold the wiper arm forward.

- Pull the tab in direction of arrow 1 and remove windshield wiper.

Installing wiper blades

- Slide the wiper blade into the cutout on the wiper arm (see arrows).
- Slide the tab back in the direction of arrow 2 until it audibly engages.

- Fold the wiper arm backward to rest on the windshield. Make sure you hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.

! Never open the hood when the wiper arms are folded forward.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

Make certain that the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Practical hints

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

- Park the vehicle as far as possible from moving traffic on a hard surface.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers (> page 127).
- Turn the steering wheel so that the front wheels are in a straight ahead position.
- Set the parking brake (> page 55).
- Move the gear selector lever to P.

Vehicles with SmartKey:
- Turn off the engine (> page 56).
- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Vehicles with SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*:
- Turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button on the gear selector lever once (> page 57).
- Open the driver’s door (this puts the ignition in position 0, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch). The driver’s door then can be closed again.

- Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

- Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.

Warning!

The dimensions of the Minispare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a Minispare wheel mounted. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

The spare wheel is for temporary use only. When driving with spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire inflation pressure and do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Drive to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to have the spare wheel replaced with a regular road wheel.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

The spare wheel is for temporary use only.
When driving with spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire inflation pressure and do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Drive to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to have the spare wheel replaced with a regular road wheel.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.
Practical hints

Flat tire

Mounting the Minispare wheel

Preparing the vehicle
Prepare the vehicle as described on (► page 422).
- Take the wheel wrench and the jack out of the trunk (► page 394).
- Take the Minispare wheel and wheel bolts out of the trunk (► page 394).

Lifting the vehicle
- Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks or other sizable objects.
- Place the wheel chock in front of and another sizable object behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

When changing wheel on a hill:
- Place the wheel chock and another sizable object on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the other axle.

Warning!
The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on a level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench).

The jack take-up brackets are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.
Practical hints
Flat tire

Place jack 2 on firm ground.

Position jack 2 under take-up bracket 3 so that it is always vertical (plumb-line) as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.

Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground. Never start engine while vehicle is raised.

Removing the wheel

Alignment bolt

Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and remove.

Replace this wheel bolt with alignment bolt 1 supplied in the tool kit.

Remove the remaining bolts.

Warning!
The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never lie down under the raised vehicle.

Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.

Remove the wheel.
Mounting the new wheel

1. Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
2. Wheel bolt for Minispare wheel or other steel rims (located in trunk with spare wheel)

⚠️ Wheel bolts 2 must be used when mounting the Minispare wheel. The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts 2 for the Minispare will physically damage the vehicle's brakes.

- Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.
- To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

⚠️ Warning!

- Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.
- Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.
- Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.
- Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Make sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

- Guide the spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.
Practical hints
Flat tire

Unscrew the alignment bolt, install last wheel bolt and tighten slightly.

Lowering the vehicle
- Lower vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until the full weight of the vehicle is resting on the ground.
- Remove the jack.

Warning!
- Only use genuine equipment Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.
- Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could fall off the jack.

Wheel bolts
- Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (1 to 5), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

Warning!
- Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

Before storing the jack, it should be fully collapsed, with handle folded in (storage position) (> page 393).
- Store the jack and the other vehicle tools in the trunk.
Practical hints

Battery

The battery is located in the engine compartment on the right hand side.

1 Clamps
Removing filter box:
- Release clamps 1.
- Remove filter box.
Installing filter box:
- Insert filter box properly.
- Secure it with clamps 1.

Warning!

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.
Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (> page 311).
Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.
Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.
A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

Warning!

Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.
Have the battery checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Refer to Maintenance Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

Warning!

Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.
Use leak-proof battery only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.
Practical hints

Battery

Disconnecting the battery

- Turn off the engine (> page 56).
- Turn off all electrical consumers.
- Remove SmartKey from starter switch.
  Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:
  - Press the start/stop button until the engine shuts off.
  - Open the driver’s door.
- Open the hood (> page 305).
- Remove the filter box (> page 427).
- Read and observe safety instructions and precautions (> page 427).
- Disconnect the battery negative lead from negative terminal ②.
- Remove cover ③ from the positive terminal.
- Disconnect the battery positive lead.

Removing the battery

- Remove the screw securing the battery.
- Remove the battery support and bracket.
- Take out the battery.

Charging and reinstalling battery

- Charge battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.
- Reinstall the charged battery. Follow the previously described steps in reverse order.

Warning!
With a disconnected battery
- you will no longer be able to turn the SmartKey in the starter switch and pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button on the gear selector lever will have no effect
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position P

② Negative terminal
③ Positive terminal cover


Reconnecting the battery

- Turn off all electrical consumers.
- Remove SmartKey from starter switch.
  Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:
  - Press the start/stop button until the engine shuts off.
  - Open the driver’s door.
- Connect the battery positive lead and fasten its cover ③.
- Connect the battery negative lead ②.
- Reinstall the filter box (▶ page 427).
- Set the clock (▶ page 147) (vehicles with COMAND*: see COMAND operator’s manual).
- Resynchronize the side windows (▶ page 243).

Warning!

NEVER invert the terminal connections!

The battery, its filler caps and the vent tube must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Large 12-volt storage batteries contain lead. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Practical hints

Battery

Warning!

Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle unless the accessory battery charge unit* approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

An accessory battery charge unit* specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available, permitting the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information and availability. Charge battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the accessory battery charger*.
Practical hints

Jump starting

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only jump start from batteries with the same voltage rating (12 V). Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle’s electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Only use jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans or other parts that move when an engine is started or running.

Warning!

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.

If the engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter and may present a fire risk.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.
The battery is located on the right side of the engine compartment. For jump starting use the terminals in front of the battery.

- Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- Turn off all electrical consumers.
- Apply parking brake.
- Shift gear selector lever to position P.
- Open the hood.

Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.

Connect the negative terminal of the charged battery with the negative under hood terminal in front of the discharged battery with the jumper cable. Clamp cable to charged battery first.

Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.

You can now turn on the electrical consumers. Do not turn on the lights under any circumstances.

Remove the jumper cables first from the negative terminals and then from the positive terminals and 1.

You can now turn on the lights.

Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Never invert the terminal connections.

Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Warning!

Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke. Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (page 311).
Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment.

Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with SmartKey in starter switch turned to position 0.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (> page 91) and the automatic central locking (> page 155).

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.

If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position 0 or 1). Otherwise, the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the selector lever must be in position N and the SmartKey must be in starter switch position 2.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or the front axle raised, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).

To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the transmission, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.
Practical hints
Towing the vehicle

Warning!
Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain that the SmartKey is in starter switch position 2.

If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position 0 for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from starter switch and re-insert.

If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:
- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle’s electrical system as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Warning!
With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, please note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the SmartKey in starter switch position 2, or KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button in position 2, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (> page 91).

To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (> page 155).

Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to the vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.

To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, switch on the ignition and activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.
Practical hints

Towing the vehicle

Installing towing eye bolt

Towing eye bolt CLK 320/CLK 500

1. Cover on right side of front bumper
2. Cover on right side of rear bumper

To remove cover:
- Press mark on cover in direction of arrow.
- Lift cover off to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt.

The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in the compartment underneath the trunk floor).
- Screw towing eye bolt to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover:
- Fit cover and snap into place.

If the battery is disconnected or discharged

- the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch. For more information, see “Battery” (page 427) and “Jump starting” (page 430).
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position P. For information on manually unlocking the transmission gear selector lever, see (page 400).
Towing the vehicle

Practical hints

Towing eye bolt CLK 55 AMG

Towing eye bolt in front bumper
The cover for the threaded bore in the front bumper is identical to the cover on the models CLK320/CLK500.
To remove and to reinstall cover, see “Towing eye bolt CLK 320/CLK 500” (> page 434).

Towing eye bolt in rear bumper

To remove cover:

- Insert flat, blunt object as a lever in recess ② on the edge of cover ①.
- Loosen cover ① from the bumper using lever, to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt.
- Screw towing eye bolt to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover:

- Hook right-hand side of the cover into opening.
- Slide cover as far as it will go in the direction of the arrow ③.
- Gently press left-hand side of cover in direction of the arrow ④.

The hooks on the left-hand side engage.

When closing the cover, make sure the cover’s check strap does not get caught.
Practical hints

Fuses

The electrical fuses in your vehicle serve to stop the supply of electricity to a device that is malfunctioning. This helps to prevent damage to the other vehicle electronics.

The following aids are available to help you change fuses (☞ page 436):

- Fuse chart
- Spare fuses
- Fuse extractor

Warning!

Only use fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the specified amperage for the system in question. Otherwise, a short circuit could result and cause a fire.

Aids for changing fuses

Fuse chart

The fuse chart is found in the main fuse box in the passenger compartment (☞ page 437). The amperages of the fuses are also given there.

Spare fuses

Spare fuses are found in the vehicle tool kit in the spare wheel well (☞ page 391).

Fuse extractor

The fuse extractor is located in the trunk underneath the trunk floor cover in the storage well casing (☞ page 391).

The electrical fuses are located in different fuse boxes:

- Main fuse box in passenger compartment (☞ page 437)
- Fuse box in engine compartment (☞ page 437)
- Fuse box in trunk (☞ page 438)
Main fuse box in passenger compartment

The main fuse box is located in the passenger compartment on the driver’s side of the cockpit.

1. Main fuse box cover

**Opening**
- Open the driver’s door.
- Insert flat, blunt object as a lever into the edge of the fuse box cover 1 at the position indicated by the arrow.
- Loosen fuse box cover 1 from cockpit using lever.
- Using your hands, remove fuse box cover 1 rearward.

**Closing**
- Attach fuse box cover 1 in the front.
- Fold fuse box cover 1 in until it engages.

**Fuses**

Do not use sharp objects such as a screwdriver to open the fuse box cover 1 in the cockpit, as this could damage it.

Fuse box in engine compartment

The fuse box is located in the engine compartment on the driver’s side.

1. Cover
2. Screw
3. Retainer

**Removing cover**
- Twist screws 2 90° counterclockwise.
- Lift the rear of cover 1.
- Slide out retainer 3 and remove cover 1 by pulling towards front.
**Fuses**

**Opening fuse box**
- With a dry cloth, remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- Release clamps 5.
- Remove cover 4.

**Closing fuse box**
- Make sure that the sealing rubber is properly positioned.
- Press fuse box cover 4 down and secure with clamps 5.

**Installing cover**
- Insert cover 1 sideways into retainer 3.
- Twist screws 2 90° clockwise.

**Fuse box in trunk**
The fuse box is located in the trunk behind the left-hand trim panel.

**Opening fuse box**
- To open, pull trim cover 1 in the direction of the rear light and outward.

**Closing fuse box**
- Press trim cover 1 back into place.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technical data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parts service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warranty coverage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification labels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout of poly-V-belt drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rims and tires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The “Technical data” section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300,000 different parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be installed.

⚠️ The use of non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle’s durability or safety.
Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.
Technical data

Identification labels

1. Certification label (includes Paintwork code)
2. Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
3. Vacuum line routing diagram label
4. Emission control information label, includes both federal and California certification exhaust emission standards
5. VIN, visible (lower edge of windshield)
6. Engine number (engraved on engine)

When ordering parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.
Layout of poly-V-belt drive
CLK 320/CLK 500/CLK 55 AMG

1. Automatic belt tensioner
2. Power steering pump
3. Air conditioning compressor
4. Crankshaft
5. Coolant pump
6. Generator (alternator)
7. Idler pulley
### Technical data

#### Engine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>CLK 320 (209.465)(^1)</th>
<th>CLK 500 (209.475)(^1)</th>
<th>CLK 55 AMG (209.476)(^1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode of operation</td>
<td>4-stroke engine, gasoline injection</td>
<td>4-stroke engine, gasoline injection</td>
<td>4-stroke engine, gasoline injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of cylinders</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bore</td>
<td>3.54 in (89.90 mm)</td>
<td>3.82 in (97.00 mm)</td>
<td>3.82 in (97.00 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stroke</td>
<td>3.31 in (84.00 mm)</td>
<td>3.31 in (84.00 mm)</td>
<td>3.62 in (92.00 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total piston displacement</td>
<td>195.2 cu in (3199 cm(^3))</td>
<td>303.0 cu in (4966 cm(^3))</td>
<td>331.8 cu in (5439 cm(^3))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compression ratio</td>
<td>10:1</td>
<td>10:1</td>
<td>11:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output acc. to SAE J 1349</td>
<td>215 hp / 5700 rpm(^2) (160 kW / 5700 rpm)</td>
<td>302 hp / 5600 rpm(^2) (225 kW / 5600 rpm)</td>
<td>362 hp / 5750 rpm(^2) (270 kW / 5750 rpm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349</td>
<td>229 lb-ft / 3000-4600 rpm (310 Nm / 3000-4600 rpm)</td>
<td>339 lb-ft / 2700-4250 rpm (460 Nm / 2700-4250 rpm)</td>
<td>376 lb-ft / 4000 rpm (510 Nm / 4000 rpm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum engine speed</td>
<td>6000 rpm</td>
<td>6000 rpm</td>
<td>6700 rpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firing order</td>
<td>1-4-3-6-2-5</td>
<td>1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8</td>
<td>1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poly-V-belt</td>
<td>2380 mm</td>
<td>2380 mm</td>
<td>2380 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

\(^2\) Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.
Rims and tires

Only use tires and rims which have been specifically developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Other tires and rims can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption

Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.

Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A placard with the recommended tire inflation pressures is located on the driver’s door B-pillar. Some vehicles may have supplemental tire pressure information for driving at high speeds (> page 323) or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap. The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer’s maintenance recommendation included with vehicle.
Technical data

Rims and tires

Same size tires

16" tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CLK 320</th>
<th>CLK 500 (Appearance Package)</th>
<th>CLK 55 AMG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rims (light alloy)</td>
<td>7 J x 16 H2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel offset</td>
<td>1.45 in (37 mm)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter tires (radial-ply tires)</td>
<td>205/55 R16 91H M+S</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17" tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CLK 320 (Appearance Package)</th>
<th>CLK 500</th>
<th>CLK 55 AMG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rims (light alloy)</td>
<td>7 1/2 J x 17 H2</td>
<td>7 1/2 J x 17 H2</td>
<td>7 1/2 J x 17 H2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel offset</td>
<td>1.42 in (36 mm)</td>
<td>1.45 in (37 mm)</td>
<td>1.45 in (37 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter tires (radial-ply tires)</td>
<td>225/45 R17 91H M+S</td>
<td>225/45 R17 91H M+S</td>
<td>225/45 R17 91H M+S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mixed size tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CLK 320</th>
<th>CLK 320 (Appearance Package)</th>
<th>CLK 500</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front axle:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rims (light alloy)</td>
<td>7 J x 16 H2</td>
<td>$7^{1/2}$ J x 17 H2</td>
<td>$7^{1/2}$ J x 17 H2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel offset</td>
<td>1.45 in (37 mm)</td>
<td>1.42 in (36 mm)</td>
<td>1.45 in (37 mm)$^1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer tires</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>225/45 R17 91W</td>
<td>225/45 ZR17 91Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(radial-ply tires)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-season tires</td>
<td>205/55 R16 91H M+S</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(radial-ply tires)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rear axle:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rims (light alloy)</td>
<td>8 J x 16 H2</td>
<td>$8^{1/2}$ J x 17 H2</td>
<td>$8^{1/2}$ J x 17 H2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel offset</td>
<td>1.26 in (32 mm)</td>
<td>1.18 in (30 mm)</td>
<td>1.18 in (30 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer tires</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>245/40 R17 91W$^2$</td>
<td>245/40 ZR17 91Y$^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(radial-ply tires)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-season tires</td>
<td>225/50 R16 92H M+S$^2$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(radial-ply tires)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^1$ Applies to AMG wheel only.
$^2$ Must not be used with snow chains.
## Technical data

### Rims and tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CLK 55 AMG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front axle:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rims (light alloy)</strong></td>
<td>7½ J x 18 EH2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wheel offset</strong></td>
<td>1.45 in (37 mm)1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summer tires (radial-ply tires)</strong></td>
<td>225/40 ZR18 92Y XL (Extra Load)2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>All-season tires (radial-ply tires)</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rear axle:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rims (light alloy)</strong></td>
<td>8½ J x 18 EH2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wheel offset</strong></td>
<td>1.18 in (30 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summer tires (radial-ply tires)</strong></td>
<td>255/35 ZR18 94Y XL (Extra Load)2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>All-season tires (radial-ply tires)</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Applies to AMG wheel only.
2 Must not be used with snow chains.
### Minispare wheel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CLK 320 CLK 320 (Appearance Package)</th>
<th>CLK 500</th>
<th>CLK 55 AMG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rim</td>
<td>3.5 B x 16 H2</td>
<td>3.5 B x 17 H2</td>
<td>3.5 B x 17 H2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel offset</td>
<td>0.67 in (17 mm)</td>
<td>0.67 in (17 mm)</td>
<td>0.67 in (17 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire</td>
<td>T 125/90 R 16 98M¹</td>
<td>T 125/80 R 17 99M¹</td>
<td>T 125/80 R 17 99M¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Must not be used with snow chains.
## Technical data
### Electrical system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>CLK 320</th>
<th>CLK 500</th>
<th>CLK 55 AMG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Generator (alternator)</td>
<td>14 V/120 A</td>
<td>14 V/150 A</td>
<td>14 V/150 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starter motor</td>
<td>14 V/1.4 KW</td>
<td>14 V/1.7 KW</td>
<td>14 V/1.7 KW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>12 V/100 Ah</td>
<td>12 V/100 Ah</td>
<td>12 V/100 Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark plugs</td>
<td>Bosch F8 DPP 332</td>
<td>Bosch F8 DPP 332</td>
<td>NGK ILFR 6A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NGK PFR 5R-11</td>
<td>NGK PFR 5R-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrode gap</td>
<td>0.039 in (1.00 mm)</td>
<td>0.039 in (1.00 mm)</td>
<td>0.031 in (0.8 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tightening torque</td>
<td>18.5 - 22 lb-ft (25 - 30 Nm)</td>
<td>18.5 - 22 lb-ft (25 - 30 Nm)</td>
<td>18.5 - 22 lb-ft (25 - 30 Nm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Main dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>CLK 320</th>
<th>CLK 500</th>
<th>CLK 55 AMG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overall vehicle length</strong></td>
<td>182.8 in (4643 mm)</td>
<td>182.8 in (4643 mm)</td>
<td>182.8 in (4643 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overall vehicle width</strong></td>
<td>68.5 in (1740 mm)</td>
<td>68.5 in (1740 mm)</td>
<td>68.5 in (1740 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overall vehicle height</strong></td>
<td>55.4 in (1406 mm)</td>
<td>55.4 in (1408 mm)</td>
<td>55.4 in (1408 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overall vehicle height when opening/closing soft top</strong></td>
<td>80.9 in (2055 mm)</td>
<td>81.0 in (2057 mm)</td>
<td>80.6 in (2047 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wheelbase</strong></td>
<td>106.9 in (2715 mm)</td>
<td>106.9 in (2715 mm)</td>
<td>106.9 in (2715 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Track, front</strong></td>
<td>58.8 in (1493 mm)</td>
<td>58.9 in (1497 mm)</td>
<td>58.9 in (1497 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Track, rear</strong></td>
<td>58.0 in (1474 mm)</td>
<td>58.2 in (1478 mm)</td>
<td>58.2 in (1478 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weights</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk load max.</td>
<td>220 lbs (100 kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Technical data

#### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

**Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore only use products tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.**

Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Center.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engine with oil filter</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 320</td>
<td>8.5 US qt (8.0 l)</td>
<td>Approved engine oils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 500</td>
<td>7.5 US qt (7.0 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 55 AMG</td>
<td>9.0 US qt (8.5 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automatic transmission</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 320</td>
<td>8.0 US qt (7.5 l)</td>
<td>MB Automatic Transmission Fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 500</td>
<td>9.3 US qt (8.7 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 55 AMG</td>
<td>9.3 US qt (8.7 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rear axle</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 320</td>
<td>1.28 US qt (1.2 l)</td>
<td>Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 500</td>
<td>1.5 US qt (1.4 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 55 AMG</td>
<td>1.5 US qt (1.4 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Power steering</strong></td>
<td>approx. 1.1 US qt (1.0 l)</td>
<td>MB Power Steering Fluid (Pentosin CHF 11S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front wheel hubs</strong></td>
<td>approx. 3.0 oz (85 g) each</td>
<td>High temperature roller bearing grease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brake system</strong></td>
<td>0.64 US qt (0.6 l)</td>
<td>MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Technical data

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cooling system</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 320</td>
<td>approx. 10.7 US qt (10.0 l)</td>
<td>MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze Agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 500</td>
<td>approx. 12.8 US qt (12.0 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 55 AMG</td>
<td>approx. 12.8 US qt (12.0 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fuel tank including a reserve of</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 320</td>
<td>16.35 US gal (62.0 l)</td>
<td>Premium unleaded gasoline: Minimum Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON / 86 MON)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 500</td>
<td>2.11 US gal (8.0 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 55 AMG</td>
<td>2.11 US gal (8.0 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.64 US gal (10.0 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Air conditioning system</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>MB Windshield Washer Concentrate¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6.4 US qt (6.0 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water for temperatures above freezing point or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing point. Follow suggested mixing ratios (> page 460).
Engine oils

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines and durability for our service intervals. Therefore, only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles) will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Please follow Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles) recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Engine oil additives

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Air conditioning refrigerant
R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil are used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

Brake fluid
During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

Premium unleaded gasoline

To maintain the engine’s durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed 2/3 of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.
Fuel requirements

Only use premium unleaded fuel:

- The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number: \((R+M)/2\). This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE not to exceed 15%.

The ratio of methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of ethanol and methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

Gasoline additives

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build-up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasolines which contain these additives, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Refer to Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet for a listing of approved product(s). Follow directions on product label.

Do not blend any specific fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary cost and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunction resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending additional fuel additives other than those tested and approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles listed in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately -22°F (-30°C) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to -22°F (-30°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approx. 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year-round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used determine the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Maintenance Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification (see Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet) are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equivalent to freeze protection to approx. -22°F [-30°C]). If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approx. -49°F [-45°C]), the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB Anticorrosion/Antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. (Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.) Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: Mercedes-Benz 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Approx. freeze protection</th>
<th>(-35^\circ F (-37^\circ C))</th>
<th>(-49^\circ F (-45^\circ C))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLK 320</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.3 US qt (5.0 l)</td>
<td>5.9 US qt (5.5 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 500</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.4 US qt (6.0 l)</td>
<td>7.0 US qt (6.6 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 55 AMG</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.4 US qt (6.0 l)</td>
<td>7.0 US qt (6.6 l)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Technical data
Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*

Both the windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system are supplied from the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of approx. 6.4 US qt (6.0 l).

- Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Warning!
Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water:
- 1 part “S” to 100 parts water
  (1.34 fl oz [40 ml] “S” to 1 gallon [4.0 l] water)

For temperatures below freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze:
- 1 part “S” to 100 parts solvent
  (1.34 fl oz [40 ml] “S” to 1 gallon [4.0 l] solvent)
ABS
(Antilock Brake System)
Prevents the wheels from locking up during braking so that the vehicle can continue to be steered.

Accessory weight
(▷ page 335)

Air pressure
(▷ page 335)

Alignment bolt
Metal pin with thread. The centering pin is an aid used when changing a tire to align the wheel with the wheel hub.

AspectRatio
(▷ page 335)

Bar
(▷ page 336)

BAS
(Brake Assist System)
System for potentially reducing braking distances in emergency braking situations. The system is activated when it senses an emergency based on how fast the brake is applied.

Bead
(▷ page 336)

Bi-Xenon headlamps*
Headlamps which use an electric arc as the light source and produce a more intense light than filament headlamps. Bi-Xenon headlamps produce low beam and high beam.

CAC
(Customer Assistance Center)
Mercedes-Benz customer service center, which can help you with any questions about your vehicle and provide assistance in the event of a breakdown.

CAN system
(Controller Area Network)
Data bus network serving to control vehicle functions such as door locking or windshield wiping.

Cockpit
All instruments, switches, buttons and indicator/warning lamps in the passenger compartment needed for vehicle operation and monitoring.

Cold tire inflation pressure
(▷ page 336)

COMAND
(Cockpit Management and Data System)
Information and operating center for vehicle sound and communications systems, including the radio and the navigation system, as well as other optional equipment (CD changer*, telephone, etc.).

Control system
The control system is used to call up vehicle information and to change component settings. Information and messages appear in the multifunction display. The driver uses the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to navigate through the system and to adjust settings.
**Technical terms**

**Cruise control**
Driving convenience system for automatically maintaining the vehicle speed set by the driver.

**Curb weight**
(> page 336)

**DOT**
(Department Of Transportation)
(> page 336)

**Engine number**
The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the cylinder block to uniquely identify each engine produced.

**Engine oil viscosity**
Measurement for the inner friction (viscosity) of the oil at different temperatures. The higher the temperature an oil can tolerate without becoming thin, or the lower the temperature it can tolerate without becoming viscous, the better the viscosity.

**ESP**
(Electronic Stability Program)
Improves vehicle handling and directional stability.

**ETD**
(Emergency Tensioning Device)
Device which deploys in certain frontal and rear collisions exceeding the system's threshold to tighten the seat belts.
->SRS

**FSS (Canada vehicles)**
(Flexible Service System)
Maintenance service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due. FSS evaluates engine temperature, oil level, vehicle speed, engine speed, distance driven and the time elapsed since your last maintenance service, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

**GAWR**
(Gross Axle Weight Rating)
(> page 336)

**Gear range**
Number of gears which are available to the automatic transmission for shifting. The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the gear selector lever.

**GPS**
(Global Positioning System)
Satellite-based system for relaying geographic location information to and from vehicles equipped with special receivers. Employs CD digital maps for navigation.

**GVW**
(Gross Vehicle Weight)
(> page 336)

**GVWR**
(Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)
(> page 336)
Head-thorax air bag
Installed in the driver and the front passenger seat, these air bags protect occupants during side impact collisions exceeding a preset threshold. Unlike normal side impact air bags, head-thorax air bags are also designed to provide protection for the head area.

Instrument cluster
The displays and indicator/warning lamps in the driver’s field of vision, including the tachometer, speedometer, coolant temperature indicator and fuel display.

KEYLESS-GO*
System for entering and operating the vehicle without the use of a SmartKey.

Kickdown
Depressing the accelerator past the point of resistance shifts the transmission down to the lowest possible gear. This very quickly accelerates the vehicle and should not be used for normal acceleration needs.

Kilopascal (kPa)
(▷ page 336)

Lock button
Button on the door which indicates whether the door is locked or unlocked. Pushing the lock button down on an individual door from inside will lock that door.

Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles)
Maintenance service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due. The Maintenance System in your vehicle tracks distance driven and the time elapsed since your last maintenance service, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

Maximum load rating
(▷ page 337)

Maximum loaded vehicle weight
(▷ page 337)

Maximum tire inflation pressure
(▷ page 337)

Memory function*
Used to store three individual seat, steering wheel and mirror positions for each SmartKey or, if so equipped, KEYLESS-GO* feature.

Menu
The control system displays are arranged in menus. Each menu contains a number of commands for particular systems.

MON (Motor Octane Number)
The Motor Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Multifunction display
Display field in the speedometer used to present information provided by the control system.
**Technical terms**

**Multifunction steering wheel**
Steering wheel with buttons for operating the control system.

**Normal occupant weight**
(> page 337)

**OCS**
(Occupant Classification System)
The system automatically turns the front passenger front air bag on or off based on the classified occupant size category determined by weight sensor readings from the seat.

**Overspeed range**
Engine speeds within the red marking on the tachometer dial. Avoid this engine speed range, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Parktronic (Parking assist)**
System which uses visual and acoustic signals to assist the driver during parking maneuvers.

**Poly-V-belt drive**
Drives engine-components (alternator, AC compressor, etc.) from the engine.

**Power train**
Collective term designating all components used to generate and transmit motive power to the drive axles, including
- engine
- clutch/torque converter
- transmission
- transfer case
- drive shaft
- differential
- axle shafts/axles

**Program mode selector switch**
Used to switch the automatic transmission between regular operation S and comfort operation C.
CLK 55 AMG with steering wheel gear-shift control and manual shift program: In addition to S and C (for regular S or comfort C operation, see above) you can use the M for manual shift program.

**PSI**
(Pounds per Square Inch)
(> page 337)

**Recommended tire inflation pressure**
(> page 337)

**REST**
(Residual engine heat utilization)
Feature that uses the engine heat stored in the coolant to heat the vehicle interior for a short time after the engine has been turned off.
Restraint systems
Seat belts, child restraints, lower anchors and tethers for children (LATCH). As independent systems, their protective functions complement one another.

Rim
(page 337)

Roll bars
Occupant protection system which consists of tubular steel, integrated in the rear head restraints. The roll bars are lowered into the car body during normal driving conditions and raised automatically in an accident or in a critical driving situation.

RON
(Research Octane Number)
The Research Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the \( \rightarrow \)MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Shift lock
When the vehicle is parked, this lock prevents the gear selector lever from being inadvertently moved out of position P without SmartKey turned and brake pedal depressed.

Sidewall
(page 337)

Soft top
Soft top roof that can be opened by pulling and closed by pressing a switch and stored in the soft top compartment in the trunk area.

Speedshift (CLK 500, CLK 55 AMG)
Steering wheel gearshift control. You can change the gears yourself with the steering wheel gearshift buttons.

SRS
(Supplemental Restraint System)
Air bags, air bag control unit (with crash sensor), emergency tensioning device. Though independent systems, they are closely interfaced to provide effective occupant protection.
Tele Aid System
(TElematic Alarm Identification on De-mand)
The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response: automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. Tele Aid is initially activated by completing a subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call.
The Tele Aid system is operational provided that the vehicle’s battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

Telematics*
A combination of the terms “telecommunications” and “informatics”.

Tightening torque
Force times lever arm (e.g. a lug wrench) with which threaded fasteners such as wheel bolts are tightened.

TIN
(Tire Identification Number)
(> page 338)

Tire load rating
(> page 338)

Tire ply composition and material used
(> page 338)

Tire speed rating
(> page 338)

Traction
(> page 338)

Tread
(> page 338)

Treadwear indicators
(> page 338)

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
(> page 338)

Vehicle capacity weight
(> page 338)

Vehicle maximum load on the tire
(> page 338)

VIN
(Vehicle Identification Number)
The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the body to uniquely identify each vehicle produced.

Wind screen
Screen for deflecting wind from the vehicle interior when the soft top is lowered.
**Index**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>Standard System Codes</th>
<th>Miscellaneous</th>
<th>Accessories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS 25, 84, 461</td>
<td>Malfunction indicator lamp 354</td>
<td>Messages in display 366</td>
<td>Accessory weight 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accelerator position, automatic transmission 170</td>
<td>Activating Air conditioning (cooling) 188, 198</td>
<td>Air recirculation mode 186, 196</td>
<td>Anti-theft alarm system 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accident In case of 54</td>
<td>Activating Automatic climate control* 191</td>
<td>Central locking (control system) 155</td>
<td>Charcoal filter 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility 151</td>
<td>Activating Climate control 181</td>
<td>Climate control system 183</td>
<td>Defrosting 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility 369</td>
<td>Activating Easy-entry/exit feature 156</td>
<td>ESP 88</td>
<td>Engine oil 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP 88</td>
<td>Adding Exterior headlamps 50</td>
<td>Exterior rear view mirror parking position 177</td>
<td>Engine oil 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP 88</td>
<td>Adding Exterior lamps 123</td>
<td>Front and rear fog lamp 125</td>
<td>Engine oil 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP 88</td>
<td>Adding Exterior rear view mirror 41</td>
<td>Hazard warning flasher 128</td>
<td>Engine oil 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP 88</td>
<td>Adding Headlamps 50</td>
<td>Headlamps 50</td>
<td>Engine oil 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP 88</td>
<td>Adding High beams 126</td>
<td>Ignition 34</td>
<td>Engine oil 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP 88</td>
<td>Adding Ignition with KEYLESS-GO* 36</td>
<td>Ignition with KEYLESS-GO* 36</td>
<td>Engine oil 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP 88</td>
<td>Adding Immobilizer 56, 89</td>
<td>Immobilizer 56, 89</td>
<td>Engine oil 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP 88</td>
<td>Adding Rear window defroster 179</td>
<td>Residual heat 199</td>
<td>Engine oil 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP 88</td>
<td>Adding Seat ventilation* 118</td>
<td>Seat ventilation* 118</td>
<td>Engine oil 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP 88</td>
<td>Adding Tow-away alarm 91</td>
<td>Tow-away alarm 91</td>
<td>Engine oil 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP 88</td>
<td>Adding Windshield wipers 52</td>
<td>Windshield wipers 52</td>
<td>Engine oil 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP 88</td>
<td>Adding Aids for changing fuses 436</td>
<td>Aids for changing fuses 436</td>
<td>Engine oil 309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjusting 37
- Air distribution 184, 194
- Air volume 184, 194
- Backrest tilt 38
- Exterior rear view mirror 41
- Head restraint height 38
- Head restraint tilt 39
- Instrument cluster illumination 130
- Interior rear view mirror 41
- Mirrors 41
- Multicontour seat* 116
- Seat cushion depth 116
- Seat cushion tilt 38
- Seat fore and aft adjustment 38
- Seat height 38
- Seats 37
- Steering column in/out 41
- Steering column up/down 41
- Steering wheel 40

Adjusting air distribution and volume 184
Adjusting sound functions 205
Adjusting the volume 205
Aids for changing fuses 436
Index

Air bags 61
  Children 62
  Front 65
  Head-thorax 66
  Passenger 65
  Rear side-impact 67
  Safety guidelines 64
Air conditioning (cooling) 187
  Turning off 188, 198
  Turning on 188, 198
Air conditioning refrigerant 456
Air distribution
  Adjusting 184, 194
Air pressure 335
Air pressure see Tire inflation pressure
Air recirculation mode 186, 195
  Activating 186, 196
  Deactivating 187, 196
Air vents, rear passenger compartment
  Adjustable 189, 200
Air volume
  Adjusting 184, 194
Alarm
  Audible 83, 91, 92
  Canceling 91, 92
  Visual 89
Alarm system
  Anti-theft 89
  Alignment bolt 424
  Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit) 461
  Anticorrosion/antifreeze 459
  Antiglare
    Auto-dimming 176
  Antilock brake system (ABS) 461
  Anti-theft alarm system
    Arming 90
    Canceling alarm 91, 92
    Disarming 90
  Anti-theft systems 89
  Anti-theft alarm system 89
  Immobilizer 89
  Tow-away alarm 91
Aquaplaning see Hydroplaning
Armrest
  Storage box 271
  Storage compartments 270
Ashtray (Center console) 273
  Opening 273
  Reinstalling 273
  Removing 273
Ashtray (Rear seat) 273
  Opening 274
Aspect ratio 335
At the gas station 302
ATF (automatic transmission fluid) 309
AUDIO menu 139
  Selecting radio station 139
  Selecting satellite radio* station 140
Audio system 201
  Audio and telephone, operation 201
  Button and soft key operation 204
  CD operation 218
  Operating and display elements 202
  Operating safety 201
  Operation 204
  Radio operation 209
  Sound system 201
  Switching off 204
  Switching on 204
  Telephone* operation 224
Auto-dimming for rear view mirror 176
Automatic central locking
  Activating/deactivating
    (control system) 155
  Locking/unlocking
    (central locking switch) 110
Automatic climate control 190
  Activating 191
  Adjusting air distribution 194
  Air recirculation mode 195
  Deactivating 191
  Defrosting 195
  Rear window defroster 179
  Setting the temperature 193
Automatic headlamp mode 123
Automatic lighting control
  Activating 128
  Deactivating 129
Automatic locking when driving 110
Automatic shift program 169
Automatic transmission 163
  Accelerator position 170
  Comfort program mode 169
  Emergency operation
    (Limp Home Mode) 175
  Fluid level 309
  Gear ranges 166
  Gear selector lever 163
  Gear selector lever position 163, 167
  Gear shifting malfunctions 175
  Kickdown 170
  Manual shifting 165
  One-touch gearshifting 165
  Program mode selector switch 169
  Starting the engine 47
  Transmission fluid 309
Auxiliary fuse box 438
B
  Backup lamps 415, 420
    Bulbs 415
  Bar 336
  BAS 85, 461
    Messages in display 367
  Batteries, SmartKey
    Check lamp 97, 103
    Checking 97, 103
    Replacing 412
  Batteries, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*
    Check lamp 97, 103
    Checking 97, 103
    Replacing 413
  Battery discharged
    Jump starting 430
  Battery, vehicle 311, 427
    Charging 428
    Disconnecting 428
    Messages in display 374
    Reconnecting 429
    Reinstalling 428
    Removing 428
  Bead 336
  Bi-Xenon headlamps* 461
  Block heater* 341
Index

Blocking
  Rear window operation 82
Bolts
  For Minispare wheel 396
Brake assist system (BAS) 461
Brake fluid 456
  Message in display 375
Brake lamp bulbs 415
Brake lamp, high mounted 415
Brake pads
  Message in display 375
Brakes 292
  Warning lamp 355
Break-in period 290

Bulbs, replacing 414
  Additional turn signals 414
  Backup lamps 415
  Brake lamps 415
  Fog lamps 414
  Front lamps 414
  High beam (Bi-Xenon*) 414
  High beam (Halogen) 414
  High beam flasher (Bi-Xenon*) 414
  High beam flasher (Halogen) 414
  High mounted brake lamp 415
  License plate lamps 415, 420
  Low beam (Bi-Xenon*) 414
  Low beam (Halogen) 414
  Parking lamps 414, 415, 417, 419
  Rear fog lamp 415, 420
  Side marker lamps 414, 419
  Standing lamps 414, 415, 417, 419
  Tail lamp assemblies 415, 420
  Turn signal lamps 414, 415
Button
  Audio system 204

C
  CAC (Customer Assistance Center) 461
  Calling up
    Maintenance service indicator 343
    Range (distance to empty) 159
  CAN system 461
  Canceling
    Cruise control 257
  Capacities
    Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc. 453
  Catalytic converter 300
  CD changer* 218
  CD changer* operation 220
  CD operation 218
  CD player
    Operating 140
  Center console 27
    Front passenger front
      air bag off indicator lamp 361
    Lower part 28
    Upper part 27
  Centigrade
    Setting temperature units 145
Central locking
   Automatic 110
   From inside 110
   Locking from inside 110
   Switch 110
   Switching on/off (control system) 155
   Unlocking from inside 110
Central locking switch 110
Certification label 442
Changing
   CDs 218
   Key setting 156
Charcoal filter 197
   Activating 197
   Deactivating 197
Charging
   Vehicle battery 428
CHECK ENGINE
   malfunction indicator lamp 356
Checking
   Coolant level 310
   Oil level 304, 307
   Tire inflate pressure 304
   Vehicle lighting 304
Child safety 72
   Air bags 62
   Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 79
   Infant and child restraint systems 67, 72
   LATCH child seat anchors 80
   OCS 75
   Child safety switch see Blocking of rear window operation
Child seat anchors see
   LATCH child seat anchors
Cigarette lighter 274
Cleaning 345
   Cup holder 351
   Gear selector lever 351
   Hard plastic trim items 351
   Headlamps 176
   Headliner 351
   Instrument cluster 351
   Leather upholstery 352
   Light alloy wheels 350
   Nubuck leather upholstery (CLK 55 AMG) 352
   Parktronic system* sensor 349
   Plastic and rubber parts 352
   Seat belts 351
   Soft top 347
   Steering wheel 351
   Upholstery 352
   Windows 350
   Windshield 53
   Wiper blades 349
   Wood trims 352
Cleaning and care of vehicle 345
Cleaning tires 315
Climate control 180
Clock 25, 148
Index

Closing
  Cup holder 272
  Glove box 269
  Hood 306
  Side windows 240
  Side windows with KEYLESS-GO* 243
  Ski sack roller blind* 246, 267
  Soft top 244
  Soft top (SmartKey) 252
  Soft top (switch) 248
  Soft top in an emergency 403
  Trunk 107
  Windows 239
  Windows with KEYLESS-GO* 243
  Windows with SmartKey 242
  Windows with soft top switch 241

Cockpit 22, 461
  Cockpit management and data system (COMAND*) 461
  Cold tire inflation pressure 336
  Collapsible wheel chock 394
  COMAND* 461
  COMAND* see separate operating instructions

Combination switch 126
  High beam flasher 126
  Turn signals 51
  Windshield wipers 52

Comfort driving
  Transmission program mode 169

Control and operation
  of radio transmitters 299

Control system 133, 461
  AUDIO menu 139
  Convenience submenu 156
  Display digital speedometer 139
  Functions 134, 137
  Instrument
    cluster submenu 145, 147
  Lighting submenu 151
  Menus 136, 137, 463
  Multifunction display 133
  Multifunction steering wheel 134
  NAV menu 141
  Selecting radio system 139
  Selecting satellite radio* system 140
  Settings menu 142
  Standard display menu 138
  Submenus 135, 137
  TEL* menu 160
  Trip computer menu 158
  Vehicle status
    message memory menu 141
  Vehicle submenu 155
Convenience submenu 156
   Activating easy-entry/exit feature 156
   Setting key-dependency 157
   Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror 157
Coolant 310, 458
   Adding 310
   Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity 458
   Capacities 453
   Checking level 310
   Messages in display 376
   Temperature 301
   Temperature indicator 131
Warning lamp 357, 377
Coolant level
   Checking 310
Cruise control 462
   Canceling 257
   Driving downhill 257
   Driving uphill 257
   Fine adjustment 259
   Message in display 368
   Setting current speed 256
   Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function) 259
   Cruise control
      CLK 320 / CLK 55 AMG 255
   Cruise control lever 255
   Cruise control lever
      CLK 320 / CLK 55 AMG 255
Cup holder
   Cleaning 351
   Closing 272
   In the dashboard 271
   Opening 272
Curb weight 336
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 461

D
Date (day)
   Setting 150
Date (month)
   Setting 149
Date (year)
   Setting 151
Daytime running lamp mode 124
   Setting 152
Deactivating
   Air conditioning (cooling) 188, 198
   Air recirculation mode 187, 196
   Alarm 90
   Anti-theft alarm system 90
   Automatic climate control* 191
   Central locking (control system) 155
   Charcoal filter 197
   Climate control 181
   Climate control system 183
   Defrost 195
   Defrosting 185
   Engine with KEYLESS-GO* 57
   Engine with the SmartKey 56
   ESP 87
   Exterior lamps 123
   Hazard warning flasher 128
Index

Headlamps 56
Immobilizer 89
Interior lighting
  delayed switch-off 154
Rear window defroster 179
Residual heat 199
Seat ventilation* 118
Tow-away alarm 92
Deep water see Standing water
Defogging
  Windshield 185, 194
Defrosting 185, 195
Delayed switch-off
  Interior lighting 154
Department of Transportation see DOT
Dialing
  A number (telephone) 161
Difficulties
  While driving see
    Problems while driving
    With starting 48
Digital speedometer 138
Direction of rotation (tires) 316
Discharged battery
  Jump starting 430
Disconnecting
  Vehicle battery 428
Display
  Selecting 146, 147
Display elements
  Audio system 202
Displays
  Digital speedometer 139
  Maintenance service indicator 342
  Messages 308, 363
  Selecting 146
  Showing vehicle
    status message memory 141
Distance to empty (range)
  Calling up 158
Door control panel 30
Door entry lamps 129
Door handle 30
Door unlock
  With Tele Aid 283
Doors
  Message in display 379
  Opening from inside vehicle 105
  Opening from outside 96, 101
DOT 336
Downhill driving
  Cruise control 257
Downshifting
  Automatic transmission 165
Drinking and driving 291
Driving
  General instructions 43, 291
  Hydroplaning 295
  In winter 297
  Problems 54
  Safety systems 84
  Through standing water 298
  Traveling abroad 299
Driving instructions 291
Driving off 294
Driving safety systems
  ABS 84
  BAS 85
  ESP 86
Driving systems 255
  Cruise control
    CLK 320 / CLK 55 AMG 255
  Driving safety systems 84
  Parktronic system* 260
Index

**E**
- Easy-entry/exit feature 112
  - Activating 156
- Electrical fuses 436
- Electrical outlet in rear passenger compartment 275
- Electrical system
  - Technical data 450
- Electronic Stability Program see ESP
- Emergency call 911 237
- Emergency call system* 277
- Emergency calls
  - Initiating an emergency call 279
  - With Tele Aid 278
- Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 175
- Emergency operations
  - Closing soft top 403
  - Locking the vehicle 398
  - Remote door unlock 283
  - Unlocking the vehicle 397
- Emergency tensioning device see ETD
- Emission control 300
- Emission control information label 442

- Ending
  - A call (telephone*) 161
- Engine
  - Compartment 305
  - Message in display 356
  - Starting 47
  - Starting with KEYLESS-GO* 47
  - Starting with the SmartKey 47
  - Technical data 444
  - Turning off 56
- Engine cleaning 347
- Engine compartment 305
  - Fuse box in 437
  - Hood 305
- Engine malfunction
  - indicator lamp 25, 356
- Engine number 442, 462

- Engine oil 306, 455
  - Adding 309
  - Additives 455
  - Checking level 307
  - Consumption 306
  - Filler cap 309
  - Filler neck 309
  - Message in display 380
  - Messages in display 308
  - Viscosity 462
- Engine oil level see Oil level
- ESP 25, 86, 462
  - Messages in display 368
  - Switching off 87
  - Switching on 88
  - Warning lamp 358
- ETD 462
  - Safety guidelines 64
- ETD (Emergency tensioning device) 70
- Exterior lamp switch 122
- Exterior rear view mirrors
  - Adjusting 41
  - Parking position for 157
Index

F
Fahrenheit
  Setting temperature units 145
Fastening the seat belts 43
Fine adjustment
  Cruise control 259
First aid kit 391
Flat tire 422
  Lowering the vehicle 426
  Minispare wheel 394
  Mounting the Minispare wheel 423
  Preparing the vehicle 422
Flexible Service System (Canada vehicles)
  see Maintenance service system
Floormates*
  Installing 275
  Removing 275
Floormats* 275
Fog lamp, rear 125, 415
Fog lamps
  Replacing bulbs 414
Fog lamps, front
  Messages in display 383
  Replacing bulbs 415
  Switching on 125
Front air bags 65
Front lamps
  Messages in display 383–385
  Replacing bulbs 414, 416
  Switching on 122
Front passenger front
  air bag off indicator lamp 79, 361
Front seat head restraints
  Installing 114
  Power seat 114
  Removing 114
Front seats
  Seat heating* 117
  Ventilation* 118
FSS (Canada vehicles) see
  Maintenance service system
Fuel 303
  Additives 457
  Fuel reserve warning lamp 359
  Gasoline additives 457
  Premium
    unleaded gasoline 303, 454, 456
  Requirements 457
  Reserve warning 25
  Technical data 453
  Fuel additives 457
Fuel cap
  Message in display 356
Fuel consumption statistics
  After start 158
  Since last reset 159
Fuel filler flap 302
  Locking 302
  Opening 399
  Unlocking 302
Fuel requirements 457
Fuel reserve tank
  Message in display 382
Fuel tank
  Capacity 454
  Filler flap 302
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
  Capacities 453
Functions (control system) 134, 137
  Resetting 143
Fuse box 437
Fuse chart 436
Fuse extractor 436
Index

Fuses 436
  Aids for changing fuses 436
  Auxiliary fuse box in trunk 438
  Fuse box in engine compartment 437
  Fuse box in passenger compartment 437
  Fuse chart 436
  Fuse extractor 436
  Spare fuses 436

G
  Garage door opener 29, 284
  Gasoline see Fuel
    Gasoline additives 457
  GAWR 336
  Gear range 462
    Automatic transmission 166
    Limiting 166
    Shifting into optimal 165
  Gear range limit
    Canceling 165
  Gear selector lever 25, 163, 400
    Cleaning 351
    Position 25
    Position
      (Automatic transmission) 163, 167
    Unlocking manually 400
  Global
    Locking 96
    Locking with KEYLESS-GO* 102
    Unlocking 96
    Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO* 101

Global Positioning System (GPS) 462
  Glove box 23, 269
    Closing 269
    Opening 269
  Good visibility 176
  GPS 462
  Gross Axle Weight Rating see GAWR
  Gross Vehicle Weight Rating see GVWR
  Gross Vehicle Weight see GVW
  GVW 336
  GVWR 336

Gawr 336
Gear range 462
Automatic transmission 166
Limiting 166
Shifting into optimal 165
Gear range limit
Canceling 165
Gear selector lever 25, 163, 400
Cleaning 351
Position 25
Position
(Automatic transmission) 163, 167
Unlocking manually 400

Global
Locking 96
Locking with KEYLESS-GO* 102
Unlocking 96
Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO* 101
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>H</th>
<th>I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hands-free microphone  29</td>
<td>Identification labels  442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard plastic trim items</td>
<td>Ignition  34, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning  351</td>
<td>Switching on  47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard warning flasher  127</td>
<td>Immobilizer  89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching off  128</td>
<td>Activating  89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching on  128</td>
<td>Deactivating  89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head restraints  113</td>
<td>Infant and child restraint systems  72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamp cleaning system*  312</td>
<td>LATCH child seat anchors  80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamps</td>
<td>Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic control  123</td>
<td>About service and warranty  10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bi-Xenon  461</td>
<td>Button for Tele Aid  281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning  348</td>
<td>Inside rear view mirror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning system*  176, 312</td>
<td>Auto-dimming  176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refilling washer fluid  312</td>
<td>Installing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching off  56</td>
<td>Floormates*  275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching on  50</td>
<td>Towing eye bolt  434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer fluid  460</td>
<td>Towing eye bolt (CLK 55 AMG)  435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer system*  460</td>
<td>Wind screen  253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headliner</td>
<td>Wiper blades  421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning  351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head-thorax air bag  66, 463</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

Instrument cluster 24, 130, 463
   Cleaning 351
   Coolant temperature indicator 131
   Illumination 130
   Lamps in 354–360
   Multifunction display 133
   Outside temperature indicator 132
   Selecting language 146
Instruments and controls see Cockpit
   Interior lighting 128
      Activating automatic control 128
      Deactivating automatic control 129
      Delayed switch-off 154
      Manual operation 129
   Interior rear view mirror
      Adjusting 41
   Intermittent wipe 53

J
   Jack 391, 393
   Jump starting 430

K
   Key 209
   Key, mechanical 397
   Key, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*
      Replacing the batteries 413
   Key-dependency memory
      Settings 157
   KEYLESS-GO* 463
      Activating ignition with 36
      Closing side windows with 243
      Closing windows with 243
      Factory setting 101
      Global locking 102
      Global unlocking 101
   Important notes 100
   Messages in display 382
   Remote control 98
   Starting the engine 47
   Turning off the engine 57
   Unlocking with 33
   Unlocking, trunk lid 104
   Kickdown 170, 463
   Kilometers/miles in speedometer 145
   Kilopascal 336
   Km/h or mph in speedometer 145

L
   Labels, identification 442
   Lamp bulbs, exterior 414
   Lamp sensor
      Messages in display 384
   Lamps, exterior
      Front 414
      Light sensor 384
      Messages in display 383–386
      Rear 415
Lamps, indicator and warning
  ABS 354
  Battery (SmartKey) 96, 102
  Brakes 355
  Center console 361
  CHECK ENGINE 356
  Coolant 357, 376
  Engine diagnostics 356
  ESP 358
  Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 66, 361
  Fuel reserve 359
  Instrument cluster 354–360
  Maintenance service indicator 342
  Parktronic system*
    warning indicators 262
  Roll bar 359
  Seat belts 359
  SRS 61, 360
  Turn signals 25

Language
  Multifunction display 146
  Setting 146

LATCH child seat anchors 80
  Folding back 81

Layout of poly-V-belt drive 443

Leather upholstery
  Cleaning 352
  Lever
    For cruise control 255

License plate lamps
  Messages in display 384
  Replacing bulbs 415, 420

Light alloy wheels
  Cleaning 350
  Technical data 446

Light sensor 384

Lighter see Cigarette lighter

Lighting 122
  Automatic headlamp mode 123
  Combination switch 126
  Daytime running lamp mode 124
  Door entry lamps 129
  Exterior lamp switch 122
  Front fog lamps 125
  High beam flasher 126
  High beams 126
  Instrument cluster illumination 130
  Interior 128
  Locator lighting 124
  Low beam 122
  Manual headlamp mode 123
  Night security illumination 124
  Parking lamps 122
  Rear fog lamp 125
  Settings (control system) 151

Limiting the gear range 166

Limp Home Mode 175

Loading 264
  Instructions 268
  Ski sack* 264

Loading terminology 335

Loading the vehicle 316
Locator lighting 124
Setting 153
Lock buttons 463
Door handle (KEYLESS-GO*) 58
Locking 55, 94
Fuel filler flap 302
Global with KEYLESS-GO* 102
Global, SmartKey 96
Vehicle in an emergency 398
Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet 441
Loss of SmartKey 98
Loss of SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 105
Low beam headlamps
Messages in display 384
Replacing bulbs (Bi-Xenon*) 414
Replacing bulbs (Halogen) 414, 416
Lowering
Roll bar manually 402
Vehicle 426
Lubricants
Technical data 453
Luggage cover 245
Folding back 245, 264
Latch 245
M
Main dimensions 451
Maintenance 12, 342
Maintenance service 342
Basic service (Service A) 342
Calling up the maintenance service indicator 343
Extended service (Service B) 342
Overdue 343
Types 342
When due 342
Maintenance service indicator 342
Calling up 343
Clearing 343
Resetting 344
Maintenance service system 342
Maintenance system (U.S. vehicles) 463
Malfunction
Displaying 141
Vehicle status message memory 141, 363
Manual headlamp mode 123
Manual operations
Fuel filler flap 399
Interior lighting control 129
Locking the vehicle 398
Roll bar 401
Soft top 403
Unlocking gear selector lever 400
Unlocking the driver’s door 397
Manual shift program 173
MAXCOOL maximum cooling 195
Maximum inflation pressure 337
Maximum load rating 337
Maximum loaded vehicle weight 337
Mechanical key 397
Memory function 119, 463
Recalling positions from memory 120
Storing exterior rear view mirror parking positions 121
Storing key-dependent settings 120
Roll bar 387
Selector lever 373
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 382
Soft top 389
Steering gear oil level 389
Symbol messages 374–390
Tele Aid 388
Telephone* 390
Text messages 365–373
Trunk 390
Washer fluid 390

Multifunction
steering wheel 26, 134, 464
Buttons 134

N
Navigation system
Operating 141
See separate COMAND* operating instructions
Night security illumination 124
Normal occupant weight 337
Nubuck leather upholstery (CLK 55 AMG)
Cleaning 352

O
Occupant Classification System see OCS
Occupant distribution 337
Occupant safety 60
Air bags 61
Children and air bags 62
Children in the vehicle 72
Fastening the seat belts 43
Front passenger front
air bag off indicator lamp 79, 361
Infant and child restraint systems 72
LATCH child seat anchors 80
OCS 75
Seat belts 43, 64
OCS 75, 464
Self-test 80
Odometer, main 25
Oil
Adding 309
Checking level 307
Consumption 306
Filler cap 309
Filler neck 309
Viscosity 462
Oil level
Checking 304

One-touch gearshifting 165
Canceling gear range limit 165
Downshifting 165
Upshifting 165

Opening
Ashtray (Center console) 273
Ashtray (Rear seat) 274
Cup holder 272
Doors from the inside 105
Fuel filler flap 302
Fuel filler flap manually 399
Glove box 269
Hood 305
Side windows 240
Ski sack roller blind* 246, 264
Soft top 244
Soft top (SmartKey) 251
Soft top (switch) 247
Trunk 106
Trunk from the inside 107
Windows 239
Windows with SmartKey 242
Windows with soft top switch 241
### Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Parts service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Audio system</td>
<td>Paintwork</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD player</td>
<td>Paintwork code</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMAND* see separate operating instructions</td>
<td>Panic alarm</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigation system</td>
<td>Panic button on SmartKey</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio</td>
<td>Parcel net in front passenger footwell</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio transmitters</td>
<td>Parking</td>
<td>55, 294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone*</td>
<td>Parking assist* see Parktronic system*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle outside</td>
<td>Parking brake</td>
<td>49, 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the USA and Canada</td>
<td>Engaging</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating roll bar manually</td>
<td>Message in display</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating safety</td>
<td>Releasing</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio system</td>
<td>Parking lamps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator's Manual</td>
<td>Replacing bulbs</td>
<td>414, 415, 417, 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ornamental moldings</td>
<td>Switching on</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside temperature indicator</td>
<td>Parking position</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overdue maintenance service</td>
<td>Exterior rear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead control panel</td>
<td>view mirrors</td>
<td>121, 157, 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Override switch</td>
<td>Parktronic system*</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating</td>
<td>Cleaning the sensors</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deactivating</td>
<td>Malfunction</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overspeed range</td>
<td>Range of the sensors</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poly-V-belt drive</td>
<td>Switching on/off</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading</td>
<td>Warning indicators</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick search</td>
<td>Warning sounds</td>
<td>262, 263</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Positions (Memory function)
- Recalling from memory 120
- Storing into memory 120

Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires 325

Power assistance 291

Power seat
- Adjusting backrest tilt 38
- Adjusting head restraint height 38
- Adjusting head restraint tilt 39
- Adjusting seat cushion tilt 38
- Adjusting seat height 38
- Front seat head restraints 114
- Seat fore and aft adjustment 38

Power train 464

Power washer 346

Power windows 239
- Blocking of rear window operation 82
- Side windows 239
- Synchronizing 243

Practical hints
- Collapsible wheel chock 394
- First aid kit 391
- Fuses 436
- Lamp in center console 361
- Lamps in instrument cluster 354
- Messages in the display 363
- Minispare wheel 394
- Minispare wheel bolts 396
- Towing the vehicle 432
- Unlocking/locking in an emergency 397
- Vehicle jack 393
- Vehicle tool kit 391
- Premium unleaded gasoline 456

Problems
- While driving 54
- With vehicle 17
- Product information 9
- Production options weight 337
- Program mode selector switch 464
- Automatic transmission 169
- PSI 337

Q
- Quick search
  - Phone book* 162

R
- Radio
  - Selecting stations 139
- Radio operation 209
- Radio see Radio operation
- Radio transmitters, control and operation 299
- Radio*
  - Selecting stations (satellite) 140
- Range (distance to empty)
  - Calling up 159
- Reading lamp 29
- Rear fog lamp 415
  - Bulb 415
  - Switching on 125
- Rear lamp bulbs
  - Replacing 420
- Rear lamps see Tail lamps
- Rear passenger compartment
  - Adjustable air vents 200
- Rear passenger compartment
  - Adjustable air vents 189
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rear seat head restraints</th>
<th>Lowering with lower switch 115</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Raising 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear seats</td>
<td>Rear seat head restraints 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear side-impact air bags</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear view mirror auto-dimming</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear view mirrors see Mirrors</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear window</td>
<td>Blocking operation 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear window defroster 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Activating 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deactivating 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended inflation pressure</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconnecting</td>
<td>Vehicle battery 429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refrigerant</td>
<td>Air conditioning 456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Refueling 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Regular checks 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstalling</td>
<td>Ashtray (Center console) 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Floormates* 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minispare wheel 394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ski sack* 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vehicle battery 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vehicle tool kit 391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wheel 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wind screen 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wiper blades 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote control</td>
<td>SmartKey 94, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote door unlock</td>
<td>With Tele Aid 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removing</td>
<td>Ashtray (Center console) 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brake lamp bulbs 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bulbs 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Front lamp bulbs 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Front turn signal bulbs (Halogen) 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fuses 436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High beam bulbs (Halogen) 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High beam bulbs for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>high beam flasher (Bi-Xenon*) 418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>License plate lamp bulbs 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low beam bulbs (Halogen) 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parking lamp bulbs 417, 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear fog lamp bulb 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear lamp bulbs 415, 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear turn signal bulbs 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Side marker lamp bulbs 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standing lamp bulbs 417, 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wiper blades 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing</td>
<td>Backup lamp bulbs 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Batteries (SmartKey 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Batteries (SmartKey) 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brake lamp bulbs 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bulbs 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Front lamp bulbs 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Front turn signal bulbs (Halogen) 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fuses 436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High beam bulbs (Halogen) 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High beam bulbs for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>high beam flasher (Bi-Xenon*) 418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>License plate lamp bulbs 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low beam bulbs (Halogen) 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parking lamp bulbs 417, 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear fog lamp bulb 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear lamp bulbs 415, 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear turn signal bulbs 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Side marker lamp bulbs 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standing lamp bulbs 417, 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wiper blades 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting</td>
<td>Safety defects 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in the instrument cluster 143</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Resetting
  All functions (control system) 142
  All functions of a submenu 143
  Fuel consumption 159
  Maintenance service indicator 344
  Trip odometer 131
Residual heat utilization 199, 464
Residual ventilation 199
REST
  (Residual engine heat utilization) 464
Restraint system see
  Infant and child restraint systems
Restraint systems 465
Rim 337
Rims 445
Roadside Assistance 12
  Tele Aid 280
Roll bar 71, 465
  Lowering manually 402
  Messages in display 387
  Operating manually 401
  Warning lamp 359
RON 303
RON (Research Octane Number) 465
Rubber parts
  Cleaning 352
S
  Safety
    Occupant 60
  Safety belts see Seat belts
  Safety defects
    Reporting 18
  Safety systems
    Driving 84
  Satellite radio
    additional text information 217
    general information 213
    manual channel input 215
    storing of station 217
  Seat belt force limiter 70
  Seat belts 67
    Cleaning 351
    Fastening 43
    Proper use of 45, 69
    Safety guidelines 64
    Warning lamp 359
  Seat cushion depth
    Adjusting 116
  Seat heating 117
    Switching on/off 117
  Seat ventilation 118
    Switching on/off 118
Seating capacity 318
Seats 112
  Adjusting 37
  Easy entry/exit feature 112
  Multicontour seat* 116
  Seat heating* 117
  Seat ventilation* 118
Selecting
  Display 146
    station (satellite radio) 215
Selecting display 147
Selecting radio mode 209
Selector lever
  Lock 47
    Message in display 373
Self-test
  OCS 80
    Tele Aid 277
Service
  Parts service 440
  Service (maintenance) 342
Index

Service and Warranty Booklet
  Loss of 441
Service and warranty information 10
Service life (tires) 314
Service System see Maintenance service system

Setting
  Convenience functions 144, 156
  Cruise control 256
  Date (day) 150
  Date (month) 149
  Date (year) 151
  Daytime running lamp mode 152
  Higher speed in cruise control 258
  Hours (clock) 148
  Individual vehicle settings 142
  Interior lighting
    delayed switch-off 154
  Key-dependent memory 157
  Lamps and lighting
    (control system) 151
  Language, multifunction display 146
  Locator lighting 153
  Lower speed in cruise control 258
  Miles/kilometers
    in speedometer 145

Minutes (clock) 148
Parking position for
  exterior rear view mirrors 157
Radio station 215
Slower speed in cruise control 258
Speedometer display mode 145
Temperature (Interior) 183
Temperature (interior) 193
Temperature indicator 145
To last stored speed
  ("Resume" function)
    in cruise control 259
Units
  Speedometer 145
  Temperature 145
Setting current speed
  Cruise control 256
Setting the temperature 183

Settings
  Convenience functions 156
  Factory, KEYLESS-GO* 101
  Factory, SmartKey 96
  Individual (SmartKey) 157
  Lighting (control system) 151
  Menus and submenus 135
  Resetting all (control system) 142
  Resetting in the submenu 143
  Selective 96, 102

Settings menu
  Functions in 142
  Individual vehicle settings 142
  Submenus 143

Shift lock 465

Shifting
  Gear selector lever 163
  Gear selector lever positions 167
  Into optimal gear range
    (Automatic transmission) 165

Side marker lamps
  Replacing bulbs 414, 415, 419
Index

Side windows
  Automatic opening 240
  Cleaning 350
  Closing 239, 240, 241, 242
  Closing with KEYLESS-GO* 243
  Closing with SmartKey 242
  Closing with soft top switch 241
  Opening 239, 240, 241, 242
  Opening fully 240
  Opening with SmartKey 242
  Opening with soft top switch 241
  Stopping 241
  Synchronizing power windows 243

Sidewall 337
Simultaneous wiping and washing
  Windshield wipers 53
  Single CD mode selector 203
  Single wipe 53
  Ski sack roller blind* 246
    Closing 246, 267
    Opening 246, 264
  Ski sack* 264
    Removing 267
    Unfolding and loading 264
    Unloading and folding 266

SmartKey 94
  Battery check lamp 96, 102
  Checking the batteries 97, 103
  Closing soft top 252
  Factory setting 96
  Global locking 96
  Global unlocking 96
  Locking and unlocking 94
  Loss of 98
  Message in display 382
  Opening and closing windows with 242
  Opening soft top 251
  Positions in starter switch 34
  Remote control 94, 99
  Replacing the batteries 412
  Restoring to factory setting 97, 103
  Selective setting 96, 102
  Starting the engine 47
  Turning off the engine 56
  Unlocking with 32

SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*
  Checking the batteries 97, 103
  Global locking and unlocking 101, 102
  Loss of 105
  Message in display 382
  Messages in display 382
  Remote control 98
  Restoring to factory setting 97, 103
  Turning off the engine 57
  Unlocking with 33

Snow chains 341
Soft keys
  Audio system 204
Index

Soft top 244, 465
  Cleaning 347
  Closing (SmartKey) 252
  Closing (switch) 248
  Emergency operations 403
  Locking after raising/lowering 250
  Luggage cover 245
  Manual operations 403
  Message in display 389
  Opening (SmartKey) 251
  Opening (switch) 247
  Opening and closing 244
  Opening and closing windows with 241
  Unlocked status when stopped 250
  Unlocked status while driving 250
  Wind screen 253
  Soft top switch 247, 248
  Sound system 201
  Sound system* 206
  Spare fuses 436
  Spare parts service see Parts service
  Speed
    Setting current 256
    Speed settings
      Cruise control 258
      To last stored speed
        ("Resume" function)
      in Cruise control 259
    Speed shift 465
    Speedometer 25
      Settings units 145
      Speedometer display mode
        Selecting 145
    SRS 69, 465
      Indicator lamp 360
      SRS indicator lamp 61
      Standing lamps 122
        Replacing bulbs 414, 415, 417, 419
      Standing water
        Driving instructions 298
    Starter switch 23, 34
      Positions 34
      Starting difficulties 48
      Starting position 34
      Starting the engine 46
      Station (satellite radio)
        selecting 215
    Steering column
      In/out adjustment 41
      Up/down adjustment 41
    Steering gear oil
      Message in display 389
    Steering wheel 40
      Adjusting 40
      Buttons 26
      Cleaning 351
      Height adjustment 41
    Steering wheel gearshift control 171
      CLK 500 only 171
      CLK 55 AMG only 172
    Stolen vehicle
      Tracking services 283
    Stopping
      Windows 241
    Storage bags 272
    Storage box 271
    Storage compartments 269
      Armrest 270
      Cup holder 272
      Glove box 269
      Parcel net 272
      Storage bags 272
      Storage box 271
Storing
- Minispare wheel 395
- Station (satellite radio) 217

Storing (Memory function)
- Positions into memory 120

Storing tires 315

Submenus
- Convenience 156
- For settings 135
- In control system 137
- Instrument cluster 145, 147
- Lighting 151
- Resetting functions
  - in Control system 143
- Selecting 143
- Settings menu 143
- Vehicle 155

Substitute lamps
- Bulbs 414

Sun visors 178

Supplemental Restraint System see SRS

Switching off
- Audio system 204
- Automatic central locking
  - (control system) 155
- Engine 56
- ESP 87
- Hazard warning flasher 128
- Headlamps 56
- Parktronic system* 263

Switching on
- Audio system 204
- Automatic central locking
  - (control system) 155
- ESP 88
- Front fog lamps 125
- Front lamps 122
- Hazard warning flasher 128
- Headlamps 50
- High beams 126
- Parking lamps 122
- Parktronic system* 263
- Rear fog lamp 125
- Windshield wipers 52

Synchronizing
- Power windows 243

T
- Tachometer 25, 132
  - Overspeed range 132

Tail lamps
- Cleaning 348
- Replacing bulbs 415, 420

Tar stains 346

Technical data 456
- Brake fluid 456
- Coolant 453
- Coolants 458
- Electrical system 450
- Engine 444
- Engine oil 455
- Engine oil additives 455
- Fuel requirements 457
- Fuels 453
- Gasoline additives 457
- Lubricants 453
- Main dimensions 451
- Premium unleaded gasoline 456
- Rims and tires 445
- Weights 452
- Windshield and headlamp washer* system 454, 460
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tele Aid System</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telematics*</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone*</td>
<td>26, 276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display mode</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting interior temperature</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting units in display</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tightening torque</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tightening torque (Wheel bolts)</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting hours</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting minutes</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIN</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle maximum load on</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire and Loading Information</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire and loading terminology</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire care and maintenance</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Identification Number</td>
<td>see TIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire inflation pressure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking</td>
<td>304, 322, 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire inspection</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire load rating</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire ply composition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and material used</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire speed rating</td>
<td>296, 328, 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire terminology</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire traction</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires</td>
<td>313, 445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direction of rotation</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving instructions</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retreads</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rims and tires</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotating</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service life</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>323, 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tread depth</td>
<td>315, 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wear pattern</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tools</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tow-away alarm</td>
<td>27, 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disarming</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disarming for transport</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing eye bolt (vehicle tool kit)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 320/CLK 500</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 55 AMG</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing (CLK 55 AMG)</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing the vehicle</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracking services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For stolen vehicle</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction</td>
<td>169, 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission see Automatic transmission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traveling abroad</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tread 338
Tread depth 315
Tread depth (tires) 340
Treadwear indicators 338
Trip computer 158
Trip odometer
   Resetting 131
Trunk
   Auxiliary fuse box 438
   Closing 107
   Luggage cover 245
   Message in display 390
   Opening 106
   Opening from inside vehicle 107
   Trunk lid 106
   Trunk lock 398
   Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO* 104
   Unlocking with SmartKey 98
Trunk lid emergency release 109
Turn signal lamps
   Replacing bulbs 414, 415

Turn signals 51
   Additional in mirrors 414
   Cleaning lenses 348
   Front bulbs 414
   Front bulbs (Bi-Xenon*) 419
   Front bulbs (Halogen) 417
   Indicator lamps 25
   Rear bulbs 415, 420
Turning off
   Engine 56

U
Uniform Tire
   Quality Grading Standards 338
Units
   Setting speedometer units 145
   Setting temperature units 145
Unlocking 32, 94
   Driver’s door in an emergency 397
   Fuel filler flap 302
   Gear selector lever manually 400
   Global 96
   Global with KEYLESS-GO* 101
   In an emergency 397
   Selective setting 96, 102
   Trunk lid with KEYLESS-GO* 104
   Trunk lid with SmartKey 98
   Vehicle in an emergency 283
   With KEYLESS-GO* 33
   With the SmartKey 32
Upgrade signals
  Tele Aid 282
Uphill driving
  Cruise control 257
Upholstery
  Cleaning 352
Upshifting 165
Useful features 269
  Ashtray (Center console) 273
  Ashtray (Rear seat) 273
  Cigarette lighter 274
  Electrical outlet 275
  Floormats* 275
  Storage compartments 269
  Tele Aid 277
  Telephone* 276

V
  Vacuum line routing diagram label 442
  Vehicle
    Individual settings 142, 144
    Locking 27
    Locking in an emergency 398
    Lowering 426
    Service battery 427
    Towing 432
    Unlocking 27
    Unlocking in an emergency 397
  Vehicle battery 311, 427
  Messages in display 374
  Vehicle capacity weight 338
  Vehicle care 345
    Cup holder 351
    Engine cleaning 347
    Gear selector lever 351
    Hard plastic trim items 351
    Headlamps 348
    Instrument cluster 351
    Leather upholstery 352
    Light alloy wheels 350
    Nubuck leather upholstery
      (CLK 55 AMG) 352
    Ornamental moldings 348
  Paintwork 346
  Parktronic system* sensor 349
  Plastic and rubber parts 352
  Power washer 346
  Seat belts 351
  Soft top 347
  Steering wheel 351
  Tail lamps 348
  Tar stains 346
  Upholstery 352
  Vehicle washing 347
  Window cleaning 350
  Wiper blades 349
  Wood trims 352
  Vehicle identification number (VIN) 442
  Vehicle jack 393
  Vehicle lighting
    Checking 304
    Vehicle loading terminology 335
  Vehicle maximum load on the tire 338
  Vehicle status message memory 141
    Calling up 141
    Displaying 141
  Vehicle status messages 363
  Vehicle tool kit 391
    Alignment bolt 391
Collapsible wheel chock 391
Fuse Extractor 391
Gloves 391
Hex wrench (in trunk) 391
Removing 391
Spare fuses 391
Straps for
  soft top emergency operation 391
Towing eye bolt 391
Vehicle jack 391
Wheel bolts 391
Wheel wrench 391
Vehicle washing 347
VIN (Vehicle Identification Number) 466

W
Warning indicators
  Parktronic system* 262
Warning sounds
  Drivers seat belts 67
  Parking brake 49
  Parktronic system* 262, 263
Warranty coverage 441
Washer fluid see Windscreen washer fluid
Washing the vehicle 345
Wear pattern (tires) 339
Weights 452
Wheel bolts
  For Minispare wheel 396
Wheel change
  Tightening torque 426
Wheels
  Tires and wheels 313
Wind screen 253, 466
  Installing 253
  Removing 254
Windows see Side windows
Windshield
  Defogging 185, 194
  Refilling washer fluid 312
  Replacing wiper blades 421
Washer fluid 312, 460
Washer system 460
Windshield washer fluid 460
  Message in display 390
  Mixing ratio 460
  Refilling 312
  Wiping with 53
Windshield washer system 460
Windshield wipers 52
  Fast wiper speed 52
  Intermittent wipe 53
  Intermittent wiping 52
Replacing wiper blades 421
Single wipe 53
Switching on 52
Wiping with
  windshield washer fluid 53
Winter driving 340
  Block heater* 341
  Snow chains 341
  Tires 340
Winter driving instructions 297
Winter tires 340
Wiper blades
  Cleaning 349
  Installing 421
  Removing 421
  Replacing 421
Wiping
  And washing simultaneously 53
  Interval 52
  With windshield washer fluid 53
Wood trims
  Cleaning 352
X
Xenon headlamps
  Bi-Xenon 461
Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site www.mbusa.com or www.mercedes-benz.ca.

Warning!

To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator’s Manual. Re-printing, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Title illustration no. P00.01-2472-31
Press time July 2, 2004
GSP / TIP
Printed in Germany